

# MY NEW COVENANT LIFE

A DEVOTIONAL JOURNEY  
INTO THE HEART OF THE NEW COVENANT



## Teacher's Guide

James P. Steel, Sr. & Robert Thompson

# Table of Contents

---

<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Chapter 1 Begin at the Beginning.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Chapter 2 The Unchanging God.....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Chapter 3 Our Up Close and Personal God.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Chapter 4 Point of Contact.....</b>	<b>58</b>
<b>Chapter 5 Heavenly Highways.....</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Chapter 6 Arriving at our Destination.....</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>Chapter 7 All Glitz, No Glory.....</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>Chapter 8 Check Your ID.....</b>	<b>159</b>
<b>Chapter 9 Unlocking Your Inner Self.....</b>	<b>186</b>
<b>Chapter 10 Polishing Your Resume.....</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>Chapter 11 Wise Up.....</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>Chapter 12 Family Business.....</b>	<b>239</b>
<b>Chapter 13 Back to the Future.....</b>	<b>260</b>
<b>Works Cited.....</b>	<b>273</b>

MY NEW COVENANT LIFE  
A Devotional Journey Into the Heart of the New Covenant

*“The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.” John 10:10*

James P. Steel, Sr. & Robert J. Thompson  
Breadcrumbs Ministries  
[www.BreadcrumbsMinistries.com](http://www.BreadcrumbsMinistries.com)

My New Covenant Life  
© 2014 James P. Steel  
Visit us at: [www.MyNewCovenantLife.com](http://www.MyNewCovenantLife.com)  
[contact@breadcrumbsministries.com](mailto:contact@breadcrumbsministries.com)

Breadcrumbs Ministries  
2351 Sunset Blvd. Suite 170-438 Rocklin, CA 95765

Scripture quotations are taken from the King James Version of the Bible to facilitate international distribution.

Following Copyright and Fair Use Guidelines: some Scripture is taken from the New King James Version®. Copyright © 1982 by Thomas Nelson, Inc. Used by permission. All rights reserved.

Cover design and chapter heading image is used under license from Fotolia.com.  
Cover design is by Kristin Thompson.

This book is available for purchase on **Amazon.com** or **Createspace.com**.

This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported License. To view a copy of this license, visit  
[http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/deed.en\\_US](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/deed.en_US).

Individual users, churches, and schools may reproduce this material (in whole or in part) and distribute it freely so long as it is done without charge. This page must be included with all distributions. This grant includes the right to translate any or all portions of this book into any language. Contact us if we can be a blessing to you.

## INTRODUCTION

*“Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!  
For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.”*

Psalm 107:8-9

### THE PURPOSE OF THIS BOOK

As a result of long hours of driving, going from one conference to another, I would bemoan to my wife that I was getting what I like to call road glaze, a kind of dull stupor.

It appears as though many believers are undergoing the spiritual equivalent. There is a pervasive sense of leanness commonly noticed among believers which has gripped us in a spiritual stupor or coma. Nothing satisfies us (especially our bland churches) and few things motivate us. We are neither deep in sin nor overly committed to ministry. Much is the result of the lukewarmness described in Revelation 3:16, where the solution is also offered.

Those who have recognized this lethargy have offered a range of solutions. Some would impose great burdens upon us. Others, who are repulsed by legalism would have us going through life with the abandon of school children on the playground, savoring grace as though it were chocolate milk at lunch time or recess.

The intent of this book is to refresh the soul, not by offering novel remedies for spiritual stupor, but with a plea to return to the primitive, organic, and spiritually proven dynamics of the New Covenant. There is a satisfying Christ centered, Christ filled life which is available on a moment by moment basis. These New Covenant dynamics are freely available and they work wonderfully. This book is about life.

### THE MECHANICS OF THIS BOOK

While this book is the product of sound theological discipline, the reader will find very few theological terms within its pages. At the same time, the book represents a stepping stone for those who do want to expand their doctrinal awareness. Though our chapters are not “outline driven,” readers will notice that we begin reasoning from the character of God and move into His relationship with us, His purpose and His plans for us. Initial chapters are shorter and simpler. Later chapters offer more truth to consider. Every chapter is warm, practical and, hopefully easy to understand. Readers who want to move along to the next level of more intense Bible study are invited to follow up with a visit to the My New Covenant Life web site. This site is filled with video, audio, and downloadable printed materials to help ground the New Testament believer in the nuts and bolts of New Covenant truth. This material is for everyone who is tired of spiritual road glaze, and offers a rich perspective of Christ and His purpose into our daily awareness. Our prayer is that it will also shed some light along the way for parents who wish to nurture their children with these same truths. Our desire is that this book will also be used in group studies. For this reason, we have made every effort to keep production costs low. We invite folks to reproduce this book when it is more practical and cost effective than purchasing. Keep in mind that we stand ready to share and interact with readers. Let us know what we can do to help you grow. Enjoy.

## **A VERY IMPORTANT FEATURE FOR MOMS AND DADS**

### **For Your Family**

One reason why we study the Bible is so that we may pass it along to our children. It is especially important for parents to do more than simply read a Bible story or hand off a devotional book for a child. We need to teach them how to reason from the Word of God. A good way to do this is to pass down the truths we are meditating upon in our devotions and studies. For this reason, we have provided additional helps for each chapter in a special insert at the back of the book entitled For Your Family. **For Your Family**, provided by Trisha Brandow, is designed to supplement each chapter with ideas to help the reader make these truths practical for children. Because we have limited these to one suggestion per chapter, the reader will notice that not all ideas apply to all age groups. Even so, they are easily modified, and our prayer is that they will stimulate parents to develop their own styles for family devotions.

## **HOW YOU CAN BENEFIT FROM THIS BOOK**

(A personal note to you, the reader)

We assure you that this book is well organized and carries out some very important goals though you may not see them immediately. Unlike many Bible studies, My New Covenant Life is intensely personal and devotional and should not be viewed as a textbook.

Throughout its pages, the author will lead you from a basic understanding of who God is all the way to a basic understanding of who you are and why you were meant to be.

This book is challenging in the sense that you are asked to discard the normally preconceived notions that most believers have concerning personal ministry in favor of understanding how and why the New Covenant changes everything.

In the end you should be rewarded with a fresh understanding of the New Covenant and its life changing dynamics. He should grow in a practical and non-threatening way.

None of this will occur unless your focus is on the Word of God which is under discussion. For this reason, we urge you to keep your Bible at your side and make a special effort to look up most, if not all suggested scripture references.

# Introduction

1. Many believers today are undergoing a kind of spiritual stupor or coma. Nothing satisfies us (especially our bland churches) and few things motivate us. We are neither deep in sin nor overly committed to ministry. Those who have recognized this lethargy have offered a range of solutions, from the bondage of legalism to the abandon of grace! The intent of this book is to refresh the soul, not by offering novel remedies for spiritual stupor, but with a plea to return to the primitive, organic, and spiritually proven dynamics of the New Covenant. Let's begin this study by completing the chart below looking for both the problems and the solutions.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Revelation 3:15-17</b>	In what four ways is our Spiritual lethargy described?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <a href="#">Neither hot nor cold.</a></li> <li>2. <a href="#">Lukewarm.</a></li> <li>3. <a href="#">Neither rich nor poor.</a></li> <li>4. <a href="#">Rich and have need of nothing.</a></li> </ol>
<b>Revelation 3:19-20</b>	What four solutions are offered for this Spiritual lethargy?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <a href="#">Repent</a></li> <li>2. <a href="#">Listen for the Lord when He is knocking.</a></li> <li>3. <a href="#">Open the door to Him.</a></li> </ol>
<b>Psalms 107:8-9</b>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. <a href="#">Give thanks to the Lord for His goodness and works He gives to men.</a></li> </ol>
<b>Psalms 107:8-9</b>	What is the result of taking the following actions to cure our lethargy?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <a href="#">God promises to both fill and satisfy our souls!</a></li> </ol>
<b>Revelation 3:19-20</b>		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. <a href="#">Jesus promises to come in to the one who opens the door to Him.</a></li> </ol>
<b>John 15:13</b> <b>Romans 5:6-8</b> <b>1 John 3:16</b> <b>Revelation 3:19</b>	What is the overriding theme found in these passages?	<a href="#">God loved us enough to die for us!</a> <a href="#">This is sacrificial love.</a>

2. To continue, there is a satisfying, Christ-centered, Christ-filled life which is available on a moment by moment basis. These New Covenant dynamics are freely available and they work wonderfully. This study is about life. The Greek word translated as *abide* literally means to continue in, remain in, and even dwell or live in. Abiding is where you make your home, or where you exist so to speak. Read John 15:9-12. Where does this Christ-filled life begin; how do you get it?

It begins with the love of Christ and a willingness to follow His commandment to abide in His love and to love each other.

# 1 Beginning At The Beginning

1. We are constantly being bombarded with information, opinion, and data. The unfortunate result of all these uncorrelated bits and pieces of knowledge is that truth (especially theological truth) is no longer based on fact, but rather it is based on experience and opinion. It is not that we are a-theological. Rather, we are pan-theological. Our eclectic world views are pieced together with data from a panorama of sources, influenced most heavily by whatever speaker or Bible teacher is riding the crest of any given generational impulse. Our goal here is to offer you a sure and certain way to filter truth, organize your thoughts, and, most importantly, enhance your walk with God. We are here to rescue ourselves from the shifting currents of data and opinion, and to ground ourselves on the solid rock. Complete the chart below to gain a foundation for what we're talking about.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 4:11-12</b>	What four things did Christ give the Church?	Jesus gave us 1. <a href="#">apostles</a> 2. <a href="#">Prophets</a> 3. <a href="#">Evangelists</a> 4. <a href="#">Pastors and Teachers</a>
<b>Ephesians 4:11-12</b>	What three reasons does Paul offer for why He gave the Church these things?	1. <a href="#">Equipping of the saints</a> 2. <a href="#">For the work of ministry</a> 3. <a href="#">For the edifying of the body of Christ</a>
<b>Ephesians 4:14</b> <b>Hebrews 5:12-14</b>	Now the big question: why do we need these?	<a href="#">We need these so we're not tossed around by every type of doctrine that comes along, so we can discern between good and evil!</a>
<b>1 Corinthians 3:9-11</b>	We need the above to build a proper foundation for our truth. What does Paul say is the only foundation?	<a href="#">Jesus is the only foundation!</a>
<b>Acts 4:9-12</b>	Since Jesus is our only foundation, what is it that we gain through Him being the chief cornerstone?	<a href="#">We gain salvation through Him, and Him alone.</a>

2. To help enhance our walk with the Lord, it's time we change the way we think, the way we process information, and, most importantly, the way we prioritize information. To do this we don't need help from universities, business schools, or church growth movements. We can begin our study of the Word of God by stating that the Bible has a central theme, and specifically, a central Person. Complete the chart below, answering the question of who is central to the Scriptures?

Bible Reference	Who is central to the Scriptures?	Answer
<b>John 5:39</b>	What Scriptures is Jesus talking about?	The Old Testament
	Of Whom do they testify?	They testify of Jesus
<b>Luke 24:27</b>	When Jews say, "Moses and all the Prophets," they're talking about the Old Testament. According to this passage, where is Jesus to be found in the OT?	He explained how ALL the Scriptures pertain to Him.
<b>Luke 24:44</b>	Who is the focus of "the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms"?	Jesus

3. To begin this process of re-thinking, we must start with what we call our first principle. All reasoning begins from a starting point, a first assumption. Our first principle is, of course, God. We do not start with the Bible, we start with God. We do not believe in God *because* the Bible teaches there is a God. God revealed Himself to Adam, for example, before there was a Bible. We believe in the Bible *because* God reveals Himself in it. We don't believe in God because He's revealed in the Bible. In fact, this is the singular distinguishing point between the Bible and all other so-called sacred writings. The Bible is God's self-revelation.

Start With God	He Reveals Himself in the Bible
<i>God → Reveals Himself in the Bible → Therefore → The Bible is Inspired.</i>	
Write the above in your own words.	

4. Since God is our first principle, and as we see God reveal Himself, His nature, and His character in the Bible, the Holy Spirit convinces us that this is truly an inspired book and that we worship a unique God unlike any other “gods” supposed by man. Complete the chart below that expands on how, where, and to whom God reveals Himself.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Genesis 1:1</b>	How does this passage not seek to prove the existence of God?	The Bible does not seek to prove the existence of God; it simply affirms His existence by declaring, “In the beginning <u>God</u> ...”
<b>Psalm 19:1</b>	Where does God choose to reveal Himself in nature?	The heavens and the firmament.
<b>Romans 1:19</b>	What two pieces of evidence are offered in this passage that prove that we can and should KNOW God?*	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. What may be known of God is manifest in us. Therefore, the knowledge of God is clearly IN us!</li> <li>2. God has shown it to us!</li> </ol>
	<p><i>*The Greek word translated <b>manifest</b> is an adjective that describes what is plain or clear. The word manifest is specifically linked to the word <b>in</b> which is a primary preposition denoting a (fixed) position. Shown literally means: “to make visible or known what has been hidden or unknown, to manifest, whether by words, or deeds, or in any other way.”<sup>2</sup></i></p>	
<b>Romans 1:20</b>	What evidence does God provide that proves His existence?	God provides in nature, through the creation, the wonders that demonstrate His existence.
<b>Romans 1:20</b>	What two things are we to specifically see about God from the creation?	We are to see specifically from the creation His eternal power and Godhead.
<b>Romans 1:21</b>	What does this passage say about man’s knowledge of God?	It states flatly that man “knew God” but didn’t “glorify God.”
<b>John 1:1-2; 14 John 10:30 John 14:9-11</b>	Where do we see the greatest revelation of God?	Jesus, Himself.

5. The fundamental truths of the Bible descend directly from the person and character of God. Therefore, if we reject the Biblical truths of God, we're rejecting the person of God. God must always be our first principle, and may be described in terms of His attributes. An attribute is an inherent characteristic of a person or being, and while we cannot describe God in a comprehensive way, we can learn about Him by examining the attributes He's revealed to us in the Bible. Read the following verses and answer the questions to gain a better understanding of God's characteristics.

**God → Reveals Himself in the Bible → Therefore → The Bible is Inspired.**

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Malachi 3:6 James 1:17	God is...	Changeless
<b>God Is All Powerful: Omnipotent</b>		
Genesis 18:14 Jeremiah 32:17 Matthew 19:26	Is there anything God can't do? Offer evidence.	1. God's power is unlimited.
		2. Nothing is too hard for God.
		3. With God ALL things are possible.
<b>God Is All Knowing: Omniscient</b>		
Job 37:16	What does God NOT know?	God's knowledge is perfect.
Psalm 44:21 Psalm 147:5 Hebrews 4:13	Why can't we keep anything from God?	He knows our secrets and His knowledge is infinite.
Isaiah 42:9 Isaiah 46:9-10	How do these passages provide evidence of God's omniscience?	God knows what will happen before they do, and declares them to us.
Romans 11:33-36	To whom must God turn to for answers?	No one! God knows all and there is no one who counseled Him.
<b>God Is Eternal</b>		
Psalm 90:2	How long has God been God?	God is from everlasting to everlasting.
Isaiah 57:15	What time frame does God occupy?	Eternity

<i>God Is Holy</i>		
<b>1 Samuel 2:2</b>	What is the extent to which God is Holy?	There is NONE like Him...He's THAT holy!
<i>God Is Righteous</i>		
<b>Deuteronomy 32:4</b>	How is God described as righteous?	1. He is a rock
		2. His work is perfect.
		3. All His ways are justice.
		4. He is a God of truth.
		5. He is perfectly just.
		6. He is both righteous and upright.
<i>God Is Love</i>		
<b>1 John 4:8 &amp; 16</b>	Can God's love be quantified? Why or why not?	This is not quantifiable, but a characteristic. God is NOT an amount of love, but <u>IS</u> love.
<i>God Is Truth</i>		
<b>Psalm 33:4</b>	How much of what God does is done in truth?	Everything God does He does in truth.
<b>John 14:6</b>	Since Jesus IS God in the flesh, how is this passage relevant?	Jesus doesn't describe Himself as speaking the truth, but is in fact THE truth.
<b>1 John 5:20</b>	What very subtle point John is trying to make?	Jesus is not only the truth, He IS the true God.
<i>God Is Wisdom</i>		
<b>1 Timothy 1:17</b> <b>Romans 16:27</b>	Who is wise besides God?	No one. God alone is wise.
<b>1 Corinthians 1:18-25</b>	How does God's wisdom compare to man's wisdom?	God's wisdom is greater than man's. Even God's foolishness is greater than man's wisdom.

*God* → *Reveals Himself in the Bible* → *Therefore* → *The Bible is Inspired.*

6. When we witness to the unsaved, we must begin with God. Start with the question, "Who is God and what is He like." We cannot incorrectly assume our listeners have the proper foundation, so when we witness to the unsaved, we have to begin with the right foundation and understanding of God. For example, we can demonstrate from the chart below that God is UNLIKE His creation. This is important because ALL false gods are connected in one way or another to the creation - even the false monotheistic gods that claim otherwise.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Genesis 1:1</b>	How does this demonstrate that God is unlike His creation?	God is separate from His creation since He created everything out of nothing.
	<i>The Hebrew word for "created" means created out of nothing.</i>	
<b>Psalm 90:2</b> <b>Psalm 93:2</b>	Who created God?	No one. He is from everlasting to everlasting.
<b>John 5:26</b>	Where did God's life come from?	It didn't. God is self-existent.
<b>Isaiah 40:25</b>	To whom can we compare God?	God is comparable to no one!
<b>Psalm 86:8</b>	How do the false gods compare to the actual God?	There is no comparison.
<b>John 1:1-3</b>	What did God create?	God created ALL THINGS!
<b>Colossians 1:16</b>	Since God created all things, why is it impossible for demon-inspired false gods to claim deity?	Even the demons were created by God, and created beings cannot, by definition, be God since God is not a created being.

7. Remember, God is UN-LIKE and incomparable to anything! False gods are always compared in some way to the creation. Thus, we recognize that there are only two kinds of worshippers: those who worship the Creator and those who worship the creation. Those who worship the Creator worship a God who is unlike anything and exists outside of His creation. On the other hand, those who worship the creation worship false gods. Satan, for example, is a false god that people worship. All false gods are a part of the creation, meaning they were created by the One True God. Those who worship the creation generally have no problem with ecumenism (a commitment to the general unification of all religion). Pantheists (those who believe that all is god) and polytheists (those who believe in multiple gods) don't have difficulty acknowledging each other. They don't even mind worshipping a great spirit in one form or another. However, they will all reject the idea that one God exists separate from the creation and has exclusive rights to receive worship. They are ecumenical. The chart below examines creation and creator based worship.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Isaiah 43:10-11	What gods exist besides God?	There are no other gods. Period!
Exodus 2:2-3	What does God warn against?	Having other gods before Him.
Exodus 2:4-5	Would this be a warning for creator or creation based worship?	Making carved images to bow down to and serve. Creation based worship.
Romans 1:18-23	What did man trade the truth of God for?	They traded the glory of the incorruptible God for an image of corruptible man.
Romans 1:24	What was the punishment from God for their trade?	God gave them up to dishonor their bodies.
Romans 1:25	For what two reasons did God give them up?	1. Because they traded the truth of God for the lie.
		2. Because they worshiped the creation rather than the creator.

8. Creation based truisms declare that there is a little of the divine in all of us and that we may all find “God” in our own way. As such, we need to look within for spiritual strength. The idea that there is some particle of the divine in all of us is one of the first principles of creation-based worship. True followers of Christ acknowledge that we are made (to some extent) in God’s image, but we are not little gods and will never become little gods. We will not progress through levels of enlightenment until we are exalted as little gods who can then exercise creative and (sometimes) procreative powers.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 14:6</b>	What is the ONLY way to reach God?	<a href="#">Through Jesus.</a>
<b>Acts 4:8-12</b>	What is the ONLY name by which men can be saved?	<a href="#">Jesus</a>
<b>Philippians 2:9-11</b>	Simple math: Who will eventually bow down to Jesus and confess Him as Lord?	1. <a href="#">Those in heaven.</a> +
		2. <a href="#">Those on earth.</a> +
		3. <a href="#">Those under the earth.</a> =
		4. <a href="#">Every knee and every tongue.</a>
<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	What is significant about our transformation that proves we are not gods, nor will become gods?	<a href="#">We are new creations IN Christ.</a>
<b>John 15:5</b>	What can we do apart from Christ?	<a href="#">Nothing!</a>
<b>Romans 8:1</b>	Where must men be to avoid condemnation?	<a href="#">They must be IN Christ.</a>
<b>Colossians 1:9-13</b>	Who qualified us to be partakers of the inheritance?	<a href="#">God the Father</a>
	What action did God take that we couldn’t?	<a href="#">He translated (moved) us from the kingdom of darkness into the kingdom of His dear Son.</a>
<b>2 Peter 1:2-4</b>	By what two means are we able to come to God that have nothing to do with us?	<a href="#">Knowledge and His promises.</a>
<i><b>We cannot become gods if we’re IN God already!</b></i>		

9. One creation based religion is Mormonism that teaches a false doctrine called Eternal Progression that ultimately concludes with a mortal person exalting himself to the status of a god. What’s worse is that it also teaches that the God of the Bible was once a man who exalted Himself to become a god. The chart below shows a comparison of Mormon and Bible teaching. The following quotations were taken from the Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, p. 370, 345, and 346.

<b>Mormon Teaching</b>	<b>Bible Passages</b>	<b>Refutation</b>
<b><i>Many Gods</i></b>		
“I have always declared God to be a distinct personage, Jesus Christ a separate and distinct personage from God the Father, and that the Holy Ghost was a distinct personage and a Spirit: and these three constitute three distinct personages and three Gods”	<b>John 1:1; 20:28</b> <b>Acts 5:3-4</b>	The Father is God, the Son is God and the Holy Spirit is God.
	<b>Matthew 28:19</b> <b>1 Corinthians 12:4-6</b>	Each member of the Godhead is a distinct Person.
	<b>Deuteronomy 6:4</b> <b>Isaiah 43:10</b> <b>1 Corinthians 8:4</b>	There is only one true God.
<b><i>God, Once a Man, Progressed to Godhood</i></b>		
“God himself was once as we are now, and is an exalted man. . . . I am going to tell you how God came to be God. We have imagined and supposed that God was God from all eternity. I will refute that idea, and take away the veil, so that you may see...[H]e was once a man like us; yea, that God himself, the Father of us all, dwelt on an earth, the same as Jesus Christ himself did. . . .”	<b>Genesis 21:33</b> <b>Psalms 90:2</b> <b>Isaiah 40:28</b>	God has always been God.
	<b>John 4:24</b> <b>Luke 24:39</b> <b>Hosea 11:9</b> <b>Numbers 23:19</b>	God is spirit, not an exalted man with flesh and bone.
	<b>Malachi 3:6</b> <b>Isaiah 40:13</b>	God does not change or grow in knowledge.
	<b>Exodus 8:10</b> <b>2 Samuel 7:22</b> <b>Isaiah 43:10; 44:6-8</b> <b>45:5, 21-22; 46:9</b> <b>1 Corinthians 8:5</b>	There is none like him, he is unique, he is the only true God
	<b>John 1:1; 14</b> Doesn’t Jesus becoming a man prove Mormonism?	Becoming a man is vastly different from progressing to become a god.
<b><i>Humans Can Become Gods</i></b>		
“Here, then, is eternal life – to know the only wise and true God; and you have got to learn how to be Gods yourselves, and to be kings and priests to God, the same as all Gods have done before you”	<b>Isaiah 43:10</b>	Gods cannot be formed after God.
	<b>Isaiah 42:8</b>	God will share His glory with no one!

10. Creation based worship is false worship. For example, there is no particle of the divine in any created thing, and created beings cannot connect mystically with each other on any level. There is no community. The concept of creation based spirituality is a counterfeit of the true biblical doctrine of the Church. Folks who trust Christ are placed in what the Bible calls the body of Christ. We share a common unity, a common oneness as a result of our placement in Christ. Satan hates this wonderful union and seeks to diminish it through attacks from without and within. The doctrine of our unity in Christ is heavily stressed by our Lord and the apostles. The world cannot enjoy such a union and we should never nurse the illusion that they can by allowing false teachers to raid our spiritual treasure troves. We are not all the children of God by right of being a part of the creation (John 1:12, Galatians 3:26). There is no spiritual community, no spiritual reality, and no life outside of the body of Christ. Some believe that the Greek word Koinonia, often translated as community, is proof that we are called to be in community. Unfortunately for them, the word Koinonia actually means “an association involving close mutual relations and involvement – close association, fellowship.”<sup>1</sup> Complete the chart below, paying careful attention to the fact that we’re not called into community.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Corinthians 10:16</b>	Here the word Koinonia is translated as communion. What happens if we replace it with *community?  <i>*A Loose Association</i>	Since community is more appropriately defined as a loose association, we would only have a loose association with the Body and Blood of Christ.
<b>Philippians 1:3-5</b>	Here the word Koinonia is translated as **fellowship. What happens if we replace it with community?  <i>**A Close Association</i>	We would only have a loose association with the Gospel instead of a close, lifesaving, association.
<b>1 Corinthians 12:13-18</b>	Why is each part of the body necessary?	Each has its own unique characteristics that lend themselves to a specific function. The hand can't smell, thus a nose is necessary.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Corinthians 12:13-18</b>	Given the last question, how would a community differ from a body when it comes to how each functions to complete a task?	Community implies that members have a level of autonomy, but individual body parts must work together to make the whole function properly.  A community member may decide not to participate, but body parts can't do this. A community still functions sans one member.
<b>Romans 12:3-8 1 Corinthians 12:4-7</b>	Does everyone in the Church have the same ministry? Consider how the body fits into your answer.	No. Just like the body has different parts, the Church has different people gifted differently.
<b>Matthew 28:19 Mark 16:15</b>	What is Christ doing with this Body He's created?	Jesus commanded us to make disciples of all nations and preach the Gospel.
<b>Acts 1:8</b>	What four places is the Body to be a witness for Christ?	1. Jerusalem 2. Judea 3. Samaria 4. The end of the earth.
<b>2 Corinthians 5:20</b>	As His Body, what is one of our specific titles?	Ambassadors for Christ.
<b>1 Thessalonians 4:15-17 Revelation 5-6</b>	When will Jesus stop using His Body, the Church?	Once the Church is Raptured, the Lamb takes the scroll from the Father and begins opening the seals, thus works His program by His own hand.

11. There is no life outside the Body of Christ. Believers should take note that ours is a spiritual union, not a physical union (as in marriage) or a mystical union (as some groups mistakenly assert). Though our union in Christ is wonderful, there is no “mystic, sweet communion” as some would have. Our true spiritual union shares a common bond through our spiritual placing into Christ (Romans 6:1-10), common fellowship on this earth (Ephesians 3:9, Philippians 2:1) and a common cause based on our common identity in Christ (Ephesians 2:13). The chart below will help you break down this concept of our Spiritual Union with Christ, and what it means to be IN Christ. (Remember, the passages below are each a study unto themselves, and we’re only trying to give you a snapshot of your union with Christ.)

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Romans 6:3-5</b> <b>Colossians 2:10-12</b>	What is the process that takes place when we believe?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We were baptized into Christ’s death.</li> <li>2. We were buried with Him when He died.</li> <li>3. We will be raised to life because He was raised, and we’re <u>IN</u> Him.</li> </ol>
<b>John 1:12</b> <b>Galatians 3:26</b>	What is the one requirement to be called a son of God?	Faith in Christ
<b>1 Corinthians 12:13</b> <b>Galatians 3:26-28</b>	What two things happen the moment we place our faith in Christ?	<p>We are baptized (or placed) <u>IN</u> Christ.</p> <p>We become sons of God.</p>
<b>Ephesians 2:4-6</b> <b>Colossians 1:13</b>	Since we are IN Christ, where are we positionally (not physically)?	Positionally, we are in the Kingdom of God in the heavenly places right now.
<b>Philippians 3:20</b>	Since we are positionally in Christ, where is our true home?	Our home is in heaven, not here on earth.
<b>Colossians 3:1-2</b>	Since we are IN Christ, what are we exhorted to do?	Seek and set our minds on heavenly things, and not earthly things.

12. Our union with Christ is NOT mystical in any way. Those who believe that we have a mystical union, sadly, don't realize this idea entails far more. To be a mystic implies a non-biblical epistemology, or system for knowing truth. Mystics can supposedly gain common knowledge and share common communication on a metaphysical (beyond the physical) level. Mystics think they can pray to saints, for example, because they suppose they are one with them. Mystics want to gain new knowledge, insight, and power from their spiritual disciplines. Some of these include sustained primal silence, vain repetitions and breath prayers, and other so called worship aids. Complete the chart below by refuting, from Scripture, the so called worship aids.

False Worship Aid	Bible Passages	Refutation
<b>Contemplative Prayer</b>		
<p>Since absolute truth (and God) is unknowable, in order to have a mystical experience with the presence of God one must clear or empty the mind, often by repeating a sacred word, with the intent to stop thinking.</p> <p>* Renewing: renovation, complete change for the better.</p>	<b>Philippians 4:6</b>	In ALL things we are to pray and make our requests known. This can't happen in silence.
	<b>John 16:23-24</b> <b>James 4:3</b> <b>1 John 5:14</b>	We have to ASK! Not sit in silence repeating the same word.
	<b>2 Timothy 3:16-17</b>	All we need is the Scriptures!
	<b>*Romans 12:2</b>	We are transformed by the renewing of our minds.
<b>Vain Repetitions</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Beads are used to count prayers that are repeated a number of times corresponding with the number of beads.</li> <li>• Roman Catholics use beads to help keep track of prayers like Our Father, Hail Mary, and Gloria.</li> <li>• Praying the rosary assumes that repeating prayers secures favor from God thus escaping fiery punishment in purgatory.</li> <li>• Prayer beads are used by Orthodox Christians (Greek/Russian), Anglicans, Muslims, Hindus, Buddhists, Sikhs, and Bahá'í Faith to count the repetitions of prayers, chants, or devotions.</li> </ul>	<b>Matthew 6:7-8</b> Jesus expressly forbids vain repetitions. Offer three reasons.	1. Because this is how the heathen prays.
		2. Jesus says that they think God will hear them because of their many words
		3. Also because God already knows what we need BEFORE we ask.
	<b>2 Corinthians 12:7-9</b> <b>Matthew 26:39-44</b>	Paul and Jesus prayed three times, yet not repetitiously. Their words were not empty and meaningless.
<b>Psalms 136</b>	Every verse ends the same, yet is not meaningless. Extolling the mercy of God is not vain to Him!	

False Worship Aid	Bible Passages	How should we pray?
<b>Breath Prayers</b>		
Choose a single word or short phrase and repeat it in conjunction with the breath. This is classic contemplative mysticism. Rick Warren quotes 1 Thess. 5:17 ("pray without ceasing"), stating that this can be done through breath prayers: "choose a brief sentence or a simple phrase that can be repeated in one breath."	<b>1 Samuel 1:1-20</b>	Hannah poured out her soul before the Lord. Can't say her prayer in one breath.
	<b>1 John 5:14</b>	We should pray according to God's will, not ours.
	<b>John 14:13-14</b>	We should pray in Jesus' name.
	<b>John 17:20-26</b> <b>Matthew 26:39</b>	Be specific. Jesus spoke to the Father with very specific prayer requests.

False Worship Aid	Bible Passages	Refutation
<b>Christian Mysticism</b>		
Goal: achieve a direct, personal, non-emotional, experience with God that is transforming but beyond intellectual and psychological understanding. Practices include: ritual prayer, emptiness meditation, fasting, self-denial, ecstasies, etc. The ultimate goal is to detach from thought and experience God. This experience allows for the receiving of divine (extra-biblical) revelation.	<b>Hebrews 1:1-2</b> How did God communicate?	God spoke by the prophets in times past, but now has spoken to us by His Son.
	<b>Revelation 22:18</b> What new revelation should be added to the canon?	None! The canon was closed in c. A.D. 95.
	<b>Jude 3</b> Note the past tense. Also, note "once for all."	The faith was delivered in the past tense. Once for all means that once it was delivered, it was complete.
	<b>Ephesians 2:19-20</b> What three foundations are offered that demonstrate a closed canon?	The apostles The Prophets Jesus, the cornerstone. What more do we need?

# 2 The Unchanging God

1. Where did God come from? God did not come from anywhere. He has no origin, no starting point, and no ending point. He has no mommy or daddy. He simply is, and as such, calls Himself "I AM THAT I AM" (Ex. 3:13-14). We cannot fully grasp the idea that God is not like us. However, it is important that we teach this truth to children as soon as they address the subject. If God originated, evolved, or progressed in any way, He would be a part of the changing creation. Complete the chart below to gain a fuller understanding of God's eternity.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<i>God: The Father</i>		
Psalm 90:1-2	How long has God been God?	From everlasting to everlasting.
Psalm 102:24-27	1. When will God cease to be God?	1. Never. His years have no end.
	2. How has God changed over the years?	2. He hasn't changed. He is the same.
Isaiah 44:6	What god(s) exist besides God?	There are no other gods. He alone is unique.
Malachi 3:6	In what specific way does God change?	He doesn't change! That's the point.
James 1:17	While God doesn't change, doesn't the Bible allow for some variableness?	No. There's not even a hint of change, or shadow of change.
<i>God: The Son</i>		
Isaiah 9:6	What pertinent title is used here of the Son?	Everlasting Father
Micah 5:2	How long as the Son been God?	From old. From everlasting.
John 1:1; 14 Colossians 1:16-18	Why is Christ called	1. He is the cause of the creation.
	1. The beginning 2. The head	2. He is before all things, and all things were created by Him and for Him.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer		
<i>God: The Son</i>				
Hebrews 13:8	Has God the Son changed?	No, He is the same throughout all time.		
Revelation 1:8 Revelation 22:13	Combine the information given to note the threefold timeline of Jesus given in these passages.	Jesus is	Alpha	Omega
		Jesus was	The Beginning	First
		Jesus is to come	The End	Last
<i>God: The Holy Spirit</i>				
Genesis 1:2 Job 26:13	Was the Holy Spirit created when the Creation was created?	He wasn't, He was already present and active at the Creation.		
Job 33:4	To whom does Job credit with his creation?	The Holy Spirit		
Hebrews 9:14	How, specifically, is the Holy Spirit described?	He is described as "eternal."		

2. This unlike God is also unchanging. Keep in mind that there can be no absolutes, no certain truth if God changes. Because God is unchanging, truth is absolutely true. God is truth and His Word is truthful. It is trustworthy. We do not trust God blindly, as the world suggests. We trust God because He is truthful and therefore, trustworthy. These things could never be true of a changing god. Truth cannot change because God does not change.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer		
John 14:6	Why is the article "the" so important here?	Jesus doesn't just speak truth, He IS THE truth.		
John 17:17	1. By what means are we sanctified?	1. We're sanctified by the Word of Truth.		
	2. What is described as truth?	2. The Word of God is truth.		
Psalms 119:89	What is significant about this passage?	God's Word is settled in Heaven forever.		

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Psalm 119:144</b> <b>Psalm 119:160</b>	To what extent is God's word righteous and true?	His righteous words are 100% true and they are everlasting; enduring forever.
<b>Deuteronomy 32:4</b>	List all the ways God is truth.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. God is a Rock.</li> <li>2. His work is perfect.</li> <li>3. All His ways are justice.</li> <li>4. He is a God of truth.</li> <li>5. He is a God without injustice.</li> <li>6. He is Righteous.</li> <li>7. He is upright.</li> </ol>
<b>Isaiah 40:8</b> <b>Isaiah 55:11</b>	Why can we trust God?	God will accomplish what He sets out to accomplish because His words stand forever.
<b>Numbers 23:19</b>	Why do we KNOW God will do what He says He will?	Because He is not like man. If He says He will, He will!
<b>Joshua 21:45</b>	What did God fail to accomplish?	Nothing. He did EVERYTHING He said He would.

3. Let's extend this so that we can change the way we respond to unbelief. We want to align our responses with God's. If we want to be an effective witness to unbelievers, we need to learn to reason with God from His point of view so we'll be ready to give an answer (1 Peter 3:15); especially an answer about Him. For example, God persistently cites two pieces of evidence that serve as a witnesses of Himself: the evidence of the creation and the knowledge of Him He's placed inside every person. When men reject the knowledge of God, they must, without exception, deny the witness that is personally IN them and ALL AROUND them. Complete the chart below to learn how to hold God deniers accountable to the creation witness that is already within them (Romans 1:19).

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Psalm 19:1	What two things can we learn about God from this passage?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. God's glory is declared in the heavens.</li> <li>2. We can see His work when we look at the creation.</li> </ol>
Psalm 33:6	How did God create?	God spoke creation into existence.
Romans 1:19	What two pieces of evidence are offered in this passage that prove that we can and should KNOW God?*	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. What may be known of God is manifest in us. Therefore, the knowledge of God is clearly IN us!</li> <li>2. God has shown it to us!</li> </ol>
	<p><i>*The Greek word translated <b>manifest</b> is an adjective that describes what is plain or clear. The word manifest is specifically linked to the word <b>in</b> which is a primary preposition denoting a (fixed) position.</i></p> <p><i>Shown literally means: "to make visible or known what has been hidden or unknown, to manifest, whether by words, or deeds, or in any other way."<sup>2</sup></i></p>	
Romans 1:20	What evidence does God provide that demonstrates His existence?	God provides in nature, through the creation, the wonders that demonstrate His existence.
Romans 1:20	What two things are we specifically to see about God from the creation?	We are to see specifically from the creation His eternal power and Godhead.
Romans 2:14-15 Romans 9:1	What does God give to every human as a witness of Himself?	All humans have a conscience.
1 Timothy 4:1-2	What is one way men will make it easier to depart from the faith, thus making witnessing to them more difficult?	They allowed their consciences to become seared (hardened or calloused).

4. God also persistently cites the evidence of His declarations, or His prophecy. Some say that prophecy is for foolish speculators and not for witnesses and evangelists. They want you to leave your sword behind. Conversely, when God approaches the false teacher, He loads His arsenal with prophetic truth. You see, the purpose of prophecy is to evidence the fact that God is in control. He has determined or declared (operative word) what will be. He knows the end from the beginning. Further, He has left undeniable evidences of these declarations in both the geological record and in human history. Pour over the following verses and notice how God uses both of these evidences (creation and prophecy) in the same passages as His primary talking points with those who deny His truth.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Isaiah 41:21-23</b> <b>Isaiah 44:6-7</b>	What challenge does God extend?	God challenges anyone to tell of the past and call events into being, declare them, and set them in order beforehand.
<b>Isaiah 45:5-7</b>	What four things is God responsible for?	1. God forms the light. 2. God creates the darkness. 3. God makes peace. 4. God creates calamity.
	What does all this prove?	There is no other God besides Him.
<b>Isaiah 45:11-12</b>	What four pieces of evidence does God offer as a witness to Himself?	1. God made the earth.
		2. God created man on it.
		3. God stretched out the heavens.
		4. God created the entire heavenly host.
<i>Specific Prophecies Fulfilled In Christ</i>		
<b>Isaiah 46:9-11</b>	What, specifically, does God declare?	God declared the end from the beginning, and things that are not yet done. God purposes it, and He does it!
<b>Micah 5:2</b> (700 B.C.) <b>Matthew 2:1</b> (A.D. 60)	How was this prophecy of God literally fulfilled?	Messiah to be born in Bethlehem; and He was!
<b>Psalms 22:18</b> <b>Matthew 27:35</b>	How was this prophecy of God literally fulfilled?	The Messiah would have His clothes parted and gambled for, and He did.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Isaiah 53:12 Mark 15:27	Is there any way Jesus could have coordinated this prophecy to make it come to pass?	No, Jesus had no control over whom the Romans would crucify along with Him.
<b>Non-Messianic Prophecies Fulfilled By God</b>		
Isaiah 44:28-45:1 (700 B.C.)  Ezra 1:1-2 (450 B.C.)	Since Isaiah prophesied 150 years before Cyrus ruled the Persian Empire, how does this prophesy help with unbelievers?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isaiah lived between about 740 and 690 BC.</li> <li>Cyrus proclaims Israel's return from exile c. 536 B.C.</li> <li>Isaiah had no human way of knowing what Cyrus would be named or what he would do.</li> <li>This serves as a powerful witness for God.</li> </ol>
Daniel 2:26-45  Daniel was in Babylon from 605-536 B.C.	Use the chart below for an understanding of the prophetic succession of the great world kingdoms. How can this prophecy serve as a witness for God to unbelievers?	These are not nebulous, non-specific prophecies that have to be stretched to make them fit. These empires were specific and chronological in history. Unbelievers would have a hard time arguing that this prophecy did not come to pass exactly as foretold.

Nebuchadnezzar's Dream (Daniel 2)	Daniel's Vision (Daniel 7)	Kingdoms	Rulers	Dates
<b>Head</b> (Fine Gold)	<b>Lion</b> With Eagles Wings	Babylonian Empire	Nebuchadnezzar to Belshazzar	605 - 539 BC
<b>Chest And Arms</b> (Silver)	<b>Bear</b> Raised on one side; 3 ribs in its mouth	Medo-Persian Empire	Cyrus to Darius III	539-331 BC
<b>Belly And Thighs</b> (Bronze)	<b>Leopard</b> 4 wings & 4 heads	Greek Empire	Alexander the Great to The Four Divisions	331-168 BC
<b>Legs</b> (Iron)  <b>Feet</b> (Iron and Clay)	<b>Beast</b> Iron teeth, 10 horns, little horn w/ eyes & mouth	Roman Empire	Many Emperors	168 BC-AD 476 (Western) AD 330-1453 (Eastern)
<b>Stone</b> (Cut Out, Not By Human Hands)	<b>Son of Man</b> (Jesus Christ)	Everlasting Kingdom of God	Jesus Christ	

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<i>Prophecies Yet To Be Fulfilled</i>		
<b>1 Thessalonians 4:16-17</b> <b>John 14:2-3</b>	What event has yet to happen?	<a href="#">The Rapture of the Church</a>
<b>Daniel 9:24-27</b> <b>Matthew 24:15</b> <b>2 Thessalonians 2:3-4</b>	Who is yet to be revealed and what will he do?	<a href="#">The anti-christ will stand in the Temple and proclaim himself god.</a>
<b>Matthew 24:29-31</b> <b>Zechariah 12:10</b> <b>Zechariah 14:4</b>	What specific event was prophesied in the Old Testament and reiterated in the New?	<a href="#">The Second Coming of the Lord Jesus to set up His Kingdom.</a>
Since we know that all of the prophecies that have come to pass did so in a very real and literal sense, what can we <b>KNOW</b> about the prophecies yet to be fulfilled?		<a href="#">They, too, will be fulfilled in a very real and literal sense.</a>
<b>Isaiah 46:11</b>	What will God do?	<a href="#">Absolutely everything He says He will do.</a>

Satan hates the doctrines of Creationism and Biblical Prophecy because they are the first line of weaponry in God's arsenal. A high percentage of evangelicals have made disturbing concessions in these areas (usually in the name of evangelism). They have given ground in the very place where God expects us to take ground in the truth war. This is not to suggest that we must become prophetic experts and master creation scientists. It is to argue that too many of us have fallen dangerously behind the curve in fortifying ourselves and our children against the wave of notions they are facing in a world which desperately needs to hear the unchanging truth of our unchanging God. A good place to start, for example, is the creation of the universe. God created the universe in six literal, 24-hour periods. Each day in Genesis is a literal day; nothing more and nothing less. A day is NOT a large period of time, a gap in time, or an age, as many suggest. God did NOT use evolution to slowly create the universe. The Creation DAY is absolutely critical to our understanding of the Bible, because if we change the meaning of the word day into something else, we can change ANY word in the Bible to mean something else. We must interpret the Bible literally in order to understand what the original author meant to communicate to his intended audience. Basically, this means interpreting every word with the same meaning it would have in normal usage. What words usually mean, in normal everyday usage, is what God intended when He wrote the Bible. Therefore, the word day, when read in context, means a day. This will be covered shortly.

5. A good place to start your examination of creation is with the question: What does creation ex nihilo mean? Ex nihilo is Latin for “from nothing.” The term creation ex nihilo refers to God creating everything from nothing.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Genesis 1:1	What did God use to make the universe out of?	God didn't make the universe from preexisting building blocks because prior to the moment of creation nothing existed. He started from scratch.
Genesis 1:3	What did God use to form or fashion light?	Nothing. God spoke and created light.
Genesis 2:7	What did God use to form man?	He used the dust of the ground.
	When examining the three creative acts: the heavens and the earth, light, and Adam, what stands out that relates to the discussion of creation ex nihilo?	If God had used existing building materials to construct the universe, He would have said so, as He did with Adam. When creating the Universe, He doesn't say He took existing materials and formed them INTO the universe.

6. Read Hebrews 11:3. The Bible never expressly states that God made everything from nothing, but it is implied. When examining Hebrews 11:3, there are two important Greek words that are translated poorly into English which have great bearing on how we should interpret this passage. The first is the word worlds. This word is *aion* and literally means “an age or time, in contrast to *kosmos* referring to people or space.” The second word is framed and literally means “to create, with the implication of putting into proper condition - to create, to make.” A different translation would be:

*“By means of faith we perceive that the material universe and the God-appointed ages of time were equipped and fitted by God's word for the purpose for which they were intended, and it follows therefore that that which we see did not come into being out of that which is visible.”<sup>2</sup>*

**FOOD FOR THOUGHT & DISCUSSION:**

In your own words then, try to explain how Hebrews 11:3 tells us the universe was created.

Answers here will vary, but should center on the fact that the ages were created by the word of God, and that the universe came into existence by divine command and was not assembled from preexisting matter or energy.

7. Jesus is essential to our understanding of creation. Complete the chart below that demonstrates this very fact:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Hebrews 1:1-2</b>	How does God make the worlds*?  *Some translations have the word <u>ages</u> - <u>universe</u> - <u>world</u>	God made the worlds by His Son.
<b>John 1:1-3</b>	How does John prove Hebrews?	Jesus made absolutely everything!
<b>Colossians 1:16</b>	How does this passage specifically prove the claim of Hebrews?	Colossians: He created absolutely everything: seen and unseen. This means both the physical and spiritual worlds.
<b>Colossians 1:17</b>	The Greek word translated <u>consist</u> means <u>to join together parts into a whole, to constitute, create, bring into existence.</u> How does this help prove our assertion that Jesus created everything?	It means that everything was brought into existence BY Jesus. Without Him, there would still be nothing (ex-nihilo).
<b>Hebrews: 1:3</b>	Not only did Jesus create absolutely everything, use the definition below to determine what else He does and how He does it.  *The Greek word translated <u>upholding</u> literally means, <u>to cause to continue by sustaining or maintaining a state - to sustain, to maintain.</u> This passage might be better translated "sustaining all things by his powerful word."	God' Son, Jesus, keeps everything going by the word of His power.
How does this knowledge fortify us against unbelievers; especially those believing in evolution?		The world tells us that Evolution is the answer to where we came from and where we're going. Now we know the truth. Evolution can't answer the questions above.

8. Let's continue to fortify ourselves against the waves of false notions regarding creation. Since we know that God created the universe ex nihilo, and Hebrews 11:3 tell us the universe was created by "the word of God," we have to examine what "the word of God" actually means. We should also consider how the actual creating took place. What do the following verses teach about HOW the universe was created?

Bible Reference	The Universe Was Created BY The Word Of God	
Genesis 1:6-7	God said...and it was so. God spoke, and creation happened.	
Psalm 33:6-9	V. 6	God spoke both the heavens and all the host into existence.
	V. 9	God spoke, specifically He commanded, and it was done.
Psalm 148:1-5	God spoke and the creation happened.	

9. Now that we've established that the Creation happened because God spoke the universe into existence, we'll turn our attention to the six days of creation. A careful examination of the Hebrew word for day (Yom) and the context in which it appears in Genesis 1 will lead to the conclusion that day means a literal, 24-hour period of time. The trick, however, is that the Hebrew word Yom translated into the English word day can mean more than one thing. It is the context that drives the interpretation of each occurrence of the word Yom. Read each of the following verses, examine the context, and determine how the word Yom/day is to be understood:

Bible Reference	How is Yom / Day Understood?
Genesis 1:16	It is used to refer to the period of daylight between dawn and dusk.
Genesis 2:4	It is used to refer to an unspecified period of time.
Genesis 7:11	It is used to refer to a 24-hour period.

10. So, what does it mean in Genesis 1:5-2:2 when Yom used in conjunction with ordinal numbers (i.e., the first day, the second day, the third day, the fourth day, the fifth day, the sixth day, and the seventh day)?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Genesis 1:5-2:2	Are these 24-hour periods or something else?	Each instance of the word Yom used with either the word morning or evening must be taken to mean a literal day with the sun rising and setting.

11. We can determine how Yom should be interpreted in Genesis 1:5-2:2 simply by examining the context in which we find the word and then comparing its context with how we see its usage elsewhere in Scripture. By doing this we let Scripture interpret itself. Look through Genesis 1:5-2:2 and pay attention to the terms “evening” and “morning” used with the word Yom. What would the normal, historical, everyday usage of the word Yom mean in these contexts?

The morning and the evening are time references that ANYONE reading it would understand to mean a regular, normal day. The references to “evening” and “morning” make no sense unless they refer to a literal 24-hour day.

**FOOD FOR THOUGHT & DISCUSSION:**

- a. The Hebrew word Yom is used 2301 times in the Old Testament.
- b. Outside of Genesis 1, Yom plus a number (used 410 times) always indicates an ordinary day, i.e., a 24-hour period.
- c. The words “evening” and “morning” together (38 times) always indicate an ordinary day.
- d. Yom + “evening” or “morning” (23 times) always indicates an ordinary day.
- e. Yom + “night” (52 times) always indicates an ordinary day

12. God is unchanging! He never leaves Himself without a witness, and in this case the argument for whether or not the word Yom in Genesis 1 is a literal 24-hour day is put to rest by God Himself. How does God, in Exodus 20:8-11, demonstrate that Yom in Genesis 1 is a literal 24-hour day? Notice the word “For,” meaning BECAUSE, shows a causal relationship to that which precedes it.

According to Exodus 20:8-11, God used six literal days to create the world in order to serve as a model for man’s workweek: work six days, rest one. Certainly God could have created everything in an instant if He wanted to. But apparently He had us in mind even before He made us (on the sixth day) and wanted to provide an example for us to follow.

# 3 *Our Up Close and Personal God*

- Recall that we are reasoning from the person of God, and that He is unlike anything. We are now talking about the third characteristic which separates our God from all false gods. Unlike all other comers our God created the heavens and the earth, and He exists outside of it. We also saw that He is unchanging, and because He is not subject to change, His Word and His promises are sure. Now, we see that He is up close and personal. God alone claims to be self-revealing, and He is both intimate and personal. Satan wants to paint a picture of a distant God who is both arbitrary and unapproachable. He wants to lay his own false gods alongside God in order to confuse the truth. Most of all, Satan wants us to perceive Him as a rather mean God who is so distant from us that we could never enjoy Him. The chart below examines some of the confusion and false gods Satan has perpetrated on mankind.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Habakkuk 2:18-20</b> <b>Psalm 115:1-8</b>	What good can possibly come from worshiping the false gods illustrated here?	No good can come from these "gods" since it is not alive!
<b>Isaiah 55:1-3</b> <b>John 5:24</b>	By contrast to dead gods, what does God ask of man?	God asks that they come to Him, listen to Him, and they will live.
<b>Genesis 2:1</b> <b>Psalm 148:1-6</b> <b>Colossians 1:16</b> <b>John 1:3</b>	How does Satan use this to create confusion?  "Jesus was Michael the archangel who became a man." <i>The Watchtower, May 15, 1963, p. 307;</i> <i>The New World, 284</i>	Jesus is the one who did ALL the creating, so if He is also Michael, a created being, then Jesus created Himself! Neat trick.
<b>John 1:1-5</b> <b>John 10:30</b>	How does this statement contradict what the Bible teaches?  "Jesus and Satan are spirit brothers and we were all born as siblings in heaven to them both." <i>Mormon Doctrine, p.163</i>	Satan is only a created being, while Jesus is God in the flesh. Jesus is ONE with the Father, meaning He is FULLY God.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 8:58</b> <b>John 10:30-33</b> <b>John 20:28</b>	Consider why the Jews tried to kill Jesus, and the implications of Thomas' words.  "Jesus was no more than a mortal whom Allah favored and made an example to the Israelites. They are unbelievers who say God is Messiah, Mary's son." Islam- Sura 43:59	Jesus was not only claiming to be God, He IS God.
<b>Acts 20:28</b> <b>Hebrews 1:8</b>	Who bought the church with His own blood?  What does God call the Son?	God/Jesus  God
<b>Genesis 1:1*</b> <b>Isaiah 40:25-26</b> <b>Hebrews 1:1-3**</b>  <i>*Remember, the Hebrew word for "created" means created out of nothing.</i>  <i>**The word "uphold" means to carry forward, sustain, and cause to continue.</i>	Since God is unlike His creation, how is this idea part of a counterfeit system/god?  "[Since] all is one, including God, then one must conclude that all is God. It is pantheism – trees, snails, books, and people are all of one divine essence. A personal God who has revealed Himself in the Bible and in Jesus Christ is completely rejected. Since God is impersonal, the New Ager doesn't have to serve Him. God is an 'it,' not a 'He.'" <i>Walking Through the Darkness p.22-24</i> <i>Neil Anderson</i>	God is unlike His creation.  God cannot be compared to anything.  God actually sustains the entire creation.
<b>Isaiah 37:16</b> <b>Isaiah 44:6</b>	How do these passages disprove the idea that everything is part of the divine essence?	Since there is no other God besides, God, He cannot be part of His creation at the same time. That would mean that part of God is in everything, thus making the totality of God the entire creation.

2. Remember, Satan wants to paint a picture of a distant God who is both arbitrary and unapproachable. He wants to lay his own false gods alongside God in order to confuse the truth. Most of all, Satan wants us to perceive Him as a rather mean God who is so distant from us that we could never enjoy Him. In reality, our God is very ordered in the way He reveals Himself to us, and very passionate in His desire for us to connect with Him - on His terms. In examining Nehemiah chapter 9, complete the chart showing what Israel did, and how God responded. Take note of the characteristics ascribed to God.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Nehemiah 9:7-8	What did God do for Abraham?	Brought him out of Ur, made a covenant with him, and gave him the land.
Nehemiah 9:9-15	What six things did God do for Israel?	1. Saw their affliction and heard their cry.
		2. Showed signs and wonders in Egypt.
		3. Divided the sea allowing Israel to pass on dry ground, then swallowed up their enemies.
		4. Led them by the pillar, and gave them light.
		5. Came down from heaven to speak with and give them the Law.
		6. Gave them food and water.
Nehemiah 9:16-17	How did Israel respond?	1. Acted proudly.
		2. Hardened their necks.
		3. Didn't heed God's commands.
		4. They paid no mind to God's wonders.
Nehemiah 9:17	How is God described?	1. Ready to pardon.
		2. Gracious and merciful.
		3. Slow to anger.
		4. Abundant in kindness.
Nehemiah 9:17-20	How did God respond to their rebellion?	1. God didn't forsake them.
		2. God didn't take away the pillars.
		3. God gave them His Spirit to instruct them.
		4. God continued provide food and water.
Nehemiah 9 2 Peter 3:9	Is God cold, distant, and disinterested in a relationship with man?	Quite the contrary. God wants to be in relationship with us, and even puts up with our sins desiring ALL to come to repentance.

3. There are three ways through which God reveals truth (or His Word) to us. Because we worship an orderly (unchanging) God, these ways will never contradict each other. First, God reveals Himself through the creation itself, the creation which He spoke into being (Genesis 1). We have already covered this. 2 Peter 3:5-7, Romans 1:18-20, and scores and scores of passages throughout the Bible argue that God has provided a witness to Himself in the creation. If you have any doubt, just read through the Psalms! The chart below examines God's second method by which He revealed Himself.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Hebrews 1:1-2</b>	In what four ways is the progression of God's revelation to man?	1. God spoke in times <u>PAST</u> 2. Through the <u>PROPHETS</u> 3. Has <u>NOW</u> spoken 4. Through His <u>SON</u>
<b>John 1:1-3; 14</b> <b>Revelation 19:11-16</b>	Since God has spoken to us through His Son, what is the Son called?	The Word of God
<i>What is the central theme of the Scriptures?</i>		
<b>John 5:39</b>	What Scriptures is Jesus talking about?	The Old Testament
	What do they testify of?	They testify of Jesus
<b>Luke 24:27</b>	When Jews say, "Moses and all the Prophets," they're talking about the Old Testament. According to this passage, where is Jesus to be found in the OT?	Jesus is found in ALL the Scriptures.
<b>Luke 24:44</b>	Who is the focus of "the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms"?	Jesus
<i>To whom did God reveal Himself in the Old Testament?</i>		
1. Genesis 3:9-19	1. Adam	5. Genesis 41:25
2. Genesis 4:6-15	2. Cain	6. Jeremiah 25:1-4
3. Genesis 6:13	3. Noah	7. Daniel 2:28
4. Genesis 12:1-3	4. Abraham	8. Judges 6:36-40
		5. Pharaoh
		6. God's Prophets
		7. Nebuchadnezzar
		8. Gideon
<i>To whom did God reveal Himself in the New Testament?</i>		
1. Matthew 1:20-23	1. Joseph	5. Acts 9:10
2. Matthew 16:17	2. Peter (Simon)	6. Acts 10:3
3. Luke 1:11-13	3. Zacharias	7. Acts 26:14-15
4. Luke 2:25-26	4. Simeon	8. Romans 1:18-25
		5. Ananias
		6. Cornelius
		7. Paul (Saul)
		8. The Unrighteous

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Hebrews 4:12 1 Peter 1:23	Is God's revelation of Himself in Scripture simply words on a page?	No, God's Word is living and powerful!
Romans 1:16 Romans 10:17 1 Corinthians 1:18	Why is God's Word so important?	It is the power unto salvation for everyone who believes.
John 3:18	What does God also reveal in His Word?	God reveals that condemnation is predicated on whether or not one believes in Jesus.
2 Timothy 4:1	What does God reveal about Christ's second coming?	He will judge the living and the dead.
2 Peter 3:9 1 Timothy 2:1-6	What is God revealing about Himself in these passages?	God endures our sin because He loves us, and wants every person to come to a saving knowledge of His Son.

In the same way God's revelation of Himself was reliable when He spoke verbally, today we can trust His revelation of Himself in its written form: His Word. When it comes to translating and copying the Word of God, men can and do make, but because we have so many copies of the Bible available to us, from so many centuries, and so many geographical areas, we're able to compare them to detect any mistakes in a particular translation. When we compare manuscripts we're making sure they're the same, thus ensuring that we have the original author's work. God has given us thousands of manuscripts for comparison to protect us, so that no group can claim possession of a sole manuscript or seek to alter it. Since we do not have the original documents - the autographs - we compare the manuscripts seeking to answer the following questions: How reliable are the copies we have? What is the time interval between the originals and the copies we have? How do other books from antiquity compare with the Bible? How many Greek manuscripts (hand written) do we have today? The data below is a good starting point to answer some of these questions:

#### **DATA: Manuscripts**

- Greek New Testament Manuscripts: 5,760
- Latin Vulgate Manuscripts: 10,000
- There are over 19,000 (perhaps as many as 25,000) Manuscript versions in the Syriac, Latin, Coptic, Aramaic, and more languages. Added to the Greek Manuscripts, the total supporting New Testament manuscript base numbers between 24,000-30,000 copies.

### DATA: Percent of the Original

- When we compare the different manuscripts we find that they're so similar that we are certain we have today 97% - 98% of the original New Testament.
- For the remaining 2-3%, almost ½ are 1 and 2 word variants for spelling, adding "the", etc. None of these affect doctrine.
- A. T. Robertson suggests that the real concern of Textual Criticism is of a "thousandth part of the entire text." Westcott and Hort said, "If Comparative trivialities such as changes of order, the insertion or omission of the article *the* with proper names, and the like are set aside, the words in our opinion still subject to doubt can hardly amount to more than a thousandth part of the New Testament." Further, the New Testament has earlier manuscripts closest to the time of original writings compared to other works from antiquity.

Question	Answer
4. Given we have so many manuscripts in our possession, what does this say about Bible transmission (how the Bible was passed down)?	We can trust that we have the original author's words because we can compare the manuscripts to see if they agree with each other. God's Word is preserved and error free.
5. Since some variations can be traced back nearly to the original copies, what can the variations in translation or transmission also tell us about the original writings?	Those mistakes that have survived for so long prove that the stuff around those mistakes that have <i>also survived</i> for so long are in all likelihood the original writings.

### DATA: Dates of Papyrus

<b>John Ryland Fragment P52</b> A.D. 110-125 A fragment of John's Gospel	Deissmann was convinced that it goes back at least to the reign of Emperor Hadrian, which was A.D. 117-138, or even Emperor Trajan, which was A.D. 98-117.	
<b>Bodmer Papyrus P66</b> A.D. 150-200	<b>Chester Beatty Papyri P45-47</b> A.D. 250	<b>Codex Vaticanus</b> A.D. 325-350

6. Since John was considered to have been the last apostle to write, what does P52 and the A.D. 110 date tell us about the other New Testament writers?

This indicates that the other N.T. writers must have written even earlier than A.D. 110.

W. Edward Glenny in *The Preservation of Scripture* said, "In real terms, the New Testament is easily the best attested ancient writing in terms of the sheer number of documents, the time span between the events and the documents, and the variety of documents available to sustain or contradict it. There is nothing in ancient manuscript evidence to match such textual availability and integrity." Comparing the New Testament manuscripts evidence to that of other works of antiquity, we find that there really is no comparison:

Author	Book	Date	Earliest Copy	Gap in Yrs	No. of Copies
Homer	Illiad	800 BC	400 BC	400	643
Herodotus	History	480-425 BC	AD 900	1,350	8
Thucydides	History	460-400 BC	AD 900	1,300	8
Plato		400 BC	AD 900	1,300	7
Demosthenes		300 BC	AD 1,100	1,400	200
Julius Caesar	Gallic Wars	100-44 BC	AD 900	1,000	10
Livy	Hist of Rome	59 BC-17 AD	4th C (partial)	400	1 partial
			10th C (almost complete)	1,000	19
Tacitus	Annals	100 AD	AD 1,100	1,000	20
Pliny	Nat History	61-113 AD	AD 850	750	7
New Testament		50-100 AD	AD 110-130 (fragments)	10-30	5,760
			AD 200 (books)	100	
			AD 250 (most of NT)	150	

Type	Number	Date
Papyrus Manuscripts	124	A.D. 110
Uncial Manuscripts (All Cap Greek) Codex Sinaiticus-Codex Vaticanus	318	A.D. 200 (350)
Minuscule Manuscripts (cursive)	2,882	A.D. 800
Lectionaries (Read to the Churches)	2,436	A.D. 800-1,067
There are over 19,000 (perhaps as many as 25,000) Manuscript versions in the Syriac, Latin, Coptic, Aramaic, and more languages. Added to the Greek Manuscripts, the total supporting New Testament manuscript base is over 24,000.		

7. To demonstrate the reliability of God’s Word, He has given us 5,760 manuscripts containing all or parts of the Greek NT. When compared to other works of antiquity, what does the data indicate about the preservation of the Bible?

Compared to other works of antiquity, The New Testament is the most remarkably preserved book in the ancient world.

Question	Answer	
8. Compare Plato to the John Ryland Fragment P52. What are the gaps in years between the original writing and the earliest copies we have?	Plato	1,300 Years
	P52	10-30
9. Read Genesis 3:4. Given the gap between years from the original author to the earliest copies we have, why do you suppose there is so much doubt about the Bible and not about Plato’s work?	Satan has always worked against God. Since God’s primary method by which He communicates with us is His Word, it’s obvious why Satan would attack the Bible.	
10. How many copies do we have from the works of antiquity compared to that of the New Testament?	Works of Antiquity	New Testament
	923	24,000
11. Because we have so many copies to compare that are so close to the original autographs, what does this tell us about the Bible we have today?	The manuscript copies we have are so close to the original, as to know for certain that we have the exact content from the original autographs.	

God wants to have a relationship with us, and has always chosen to communicate with us in a very real and personal sense. So, in order to confirm the internal testimony of the New Testament, we can examine other historical materials that substantiate the Bible’s accuracy, reliability, and authenticity. For example, we can read the writings of the earliest Church Fathers who wrote in the first two generations after the apostles (a.k.a. The Apostolic Fathers). Their work is significant because they quoted extensively from the New Testament. John Burgon has catalogued more than 86,000 citations of the New Testament in the writings of the early Church Fathers who lived before A.D. 325. “Indeed so extensive are these citations that if all other sources for our knowledge of the text of the New Testament were destroyed, they would be sufficient alone for the reconstruction of practically the entire New Testament.”

## DATA: Writings of the Apostolic Fathers

- Roman historian, Tacitus, wrote Annals of Imperial Rome in about A.D. 116, but the earliest copies are from A.D. 850.
- Josephus, first-century historian, wrote The Jewish War, but the earliest copy we have is a Latin translation from the fourth century. The 9 Greek manuscripts we have are copies that were written in the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth centuries.
- The text of the New Testament could be reproduced within 250 years from its composition by the writing of the early Christians. In commentaries, letters, etc., these ancient writers quote the biblical text, thus giving us another witness to the text of the New Testament.

Question	Answer
12. Since the Apostle John died c. A.D. 100-105, what is the gap in years from him to when Justin Martyr wrote?	Justin lived when John was alive, so at most the gap would be 50 years.
Why would that be significant?	This is significant because the time between is so short, as to leave little time for the text to change.
13. There is evidence that Clement of Rome was taught by the apostles personally. What, then, would be significant about the dates of his quotes?	If he was taught by the apostles, he wrote in their lifetimes. This would make it difficult for him to alter their teachings, as they would call him on it.
14. Ignatius was a disciple of the Apostle John. What would be significant about his writings?	Ignatius was a contemporary of John, and was martyred shortly after John. His writings would have been close enough to the time of John to be refuted by him, or his disciples if they were wrong.

The chart below represents an approximation, and is not a complete recitation of the Apostolic Father's quotes from the N.T.

Writer	Gospels	Acts	Pauline	General	Revelation	Totals
Clement of Rome ( wrote in c. A.D. 96)	✓	✓	✓	✓		339
Ignatius of Antioch (c. A.D. 35-110)						219
Justin Martyr (c. A.D. 100 – 165)	268	10	43	6	3	330
Irenaeus (early 2nd century – c. A.D. 202)	1,038	194	499	23	65	1,819
Clement (Alexandria) (c. A.D. 150 – c. 215)	1,107	44	1,127	207	11	2,406
Origen (A.D. 182 – 254)	9,231	349	7,778	399	165	17,992
Tertullian (A.D. 160 – 220)	3,822	502	2,609	120	205	7,258
Hippolytus (A.D. 170 – 236)	734	42	387	27	188	1,378
Eusebius (A.D. 263 – 339)	3,258	211	1,592	88	27	5,176
Grand Totals	19,368	1,352	14,035	870	664	36,917

### **DATA: Transmission of the Bible**

- Since copies were made by hand, some contend that copying mistakes rendered our modern Bibles hopelessly riddled with inaccuracies.
- Word order and spelling errors were the most common errors, but there were factors to counteract the errors:
- Word order in Greek doesn't matter like it does in English.
- **Man bites dog** is different in English than **dog bites man**.
- In Greek, "One word functions as the subject of the sentence regardless of where it stands in the sequence; consequently, the meaning of the sentence isn't distorted if the words are out of what we consider to be the right order."
- Greek is far more precise and has far more grammatical rules than English.

15. What is significant about word order as a countermeasure against copy errors?

Since word order doesn't matter, then copy mistakes that switch words in a sentence wouldn't change the meaning of the text.

### **DATA: Transmission of the Bible**

- The Jewish scribes were people who feared God and had a great reverence for his Word.
- The Masoretes were a group of people who were chosen to preserve the Old Testament text. For centuries they kept strict guidelines for copying manuscripts:
  - The scroll must be written on the skin of a clean animal. Each skin must contain a specified number of columns, equal throughout the entire book.
  - The column breadth must consist of exactly thirty letters; space of a thread must appear between every consonant; breadth of nine consonants had to be inserted between each section.
  - A space of three lines had to appear between each book.
  - Nothing - not even the shortest word - could be copied from memory; it had to be copied letter by letter.
  - The scribe must count the number of times each letter of the alphabet occurred in each book and compare it to the original.
  - If a manuscript was found to contain even one mistake, it was discarded.

16. Since the New Testament writers were Jewish and followed the same transmission protocols, and the early Church saw the writings of the apostles as Scripture, how can we conclude the New Testament transmission occurred? How do all the manuscript copies demonstrate the Bible we have was accurately copied?

It occurred in the same manor and with the same reverence as the Old Testament. Because we can compare manuscript copies, and we find them to be almost 100% identical, we know the transmission is accurate.

**DATA: Transmission of the Bible**

- Variations are counted in a misleading fashion. If, for example, a mistake is found in word order, then that mistake was copied 2,000 times, that’s counted as 2,000 variations.

17. When we read that there are over 200,000 variations in the New Testament manuscripts, and we have over 24,000 manuscripts alone, and since most of the variations found in the New Testament are simple word order variations, what does that actually mean?

It means that we don’t actually have over 200,000 variations in the New Testament, and that we can trust the Bible as it has been transmitted to us from 2,000 years ago.

18. Some use 1 John 5:7-8 to discredit the written Word of God. When examining the manuscripts we have, we find that this passage is only in about 8 manuscripts, and all of the manuscripts are late (15th or 16th centuries). Doesn’t this prove that the doctrine of the Trinity is in jeopardy? The easy answer is that we NEVER base a doctrine on one passage of Scripture. We use the analogy of faith, i.e. we let Scripture interpret Scripture. The chart below offers a few good Scripture passages that demonstrate the Trinity apart from 1 John 5:7-8:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>2 Corinthians 13:14</b>	How does this demonstrate the doctrine of the Trinity?	All three members of the Trinity are listed separately.	
<b>Luke 3:21-22</b>	How does this demonstrate the doctrine of the Trinity?	All three members of the Trinity are listed separately.	
<b>Matthew 28:19</b>	In whose name (singular) are we to baptize?	The Father	
		The Son	
		The Holy Spirit	
<b>1 Peter 1:1-2</b>	How is the Trinity demonstrated here?	We’re elect according to the foreknowledge of?	God the Father
		We’re sanctified by?	The Holy Spirit
		We’re saved by the sprinkling of whose blood?	The Son-Jesus Christ

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 14:16	How does this demonstrate the doctrine of the Trinity? See Key Point Below:	1. All three members of the Trinity are listed separately. 2. Jesus promises to send another of the exact same kind as Himself.



- ⇒ There are two Greek words that are translated ANOTHER.
- ⇒ Allos (ἄλλος) and Heteros (ἕτερος).
- ⇒ These words have very different meanings:
- ⇒ **Allos** expresses a numerical difference and denotes another of the exact same sort.
- ⇒ **Heteros** expresses a qualitative difference and denotes another of a different sort.
- ⇒ Christ promised to send “another Comforter” (Allos, another of the same sort as Himself, not Heteros).

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Genesis 1:1-2 John 1:1-2	Who was in the beginning?	God the Father was there at the Beginning. God the Spirit was there at the Beginning. Jesus was there at the Beginning. So, the whole Trinity was there at the beginning.
Isaiah 48:16 John 1:1-3; 14	If Jesus was in the beginning, and He created all things, what does Isaiah tell us about the Trinity?	God and the Spirit sent Jesus, who was God from the beginning!  <i>“Come near to Me, hear this: I have not spoken in secret from the <u>beginning</u>; From the time that it was, <u>I</u> was there. And now the <u>Lord God</u> and <u>His Spirit</u> Have sent <u>Me</u>.”</i>

Satan perpetuates the idea that church councils squelched equally legitimate documents because they didn't like the picture of Jesus they portrayed? What about these other gospels? How did the early church leaders determine which books would be considered authoritative and which would be discarded? What criteria did they use in determining which documents would be included in the New Testament?

### **DATA: Canonization**

What criteria did they use in determining which documents would be included in the New Testament?

- **Apostolic Authority:** A book had to have been written by an apostle, or by a close associate of an apostle: Mark with Peter, Luke with Paul.
- **Rule of Faith:** Was the book congruent with the basic Christian tradition the church recognized as normative?
- **Continuous Acceptance:** Did the book enjoy continuous use and acceptance by the church at large?

19. Read Galatians 3:28 and the following from the Gospel of Thomas and explain why it was excluded from the New Testament Canon. Gospel of Thomas saying 114, "Simon Peter said to them, 'Let Mary leave us, for women are not worthy of life.' Jesus said, 'I myself shall lead her in order to make her male, so that she too may become a living spirit resembling you males. For every woman who will make herself male will enter the kingdom of heaven.'"

[This quote is in striking contrast to the New Testament where Jesus affirmed the value of women and the fact that Paul taught that we are all one in Christ.](#)

**FOOD FOR THOUGHT AND DISCUSSION:** One of the most vocal of criticisms about the Canon was that it was created by councils who simply chose which books to include, and rejected others that might have been otherwise deemed worthy. The problem is that, historically, that's not how it happened at all!

---

Q Wasn't the Canon determined by Councils?

A No. The Canon was determined by The Church at large.

---

Q Isn't the Canon just an authoritative list of books?

A No! The canon is a list of authoritative books.

---

Q If the Church Councils didn't decree a list of authoritative books, how did the books become authoritative?

A Each book was authoritative before anyone gathered them together.

A book first has divine authority due to its inspiration.

The recognition of its authority due to its inspiration is why it is deemed canonical.

In other words it is in the Canon because it was already recognized as being authoritative.

---

Q As an example, how is a piece of music determined to be great? Can it just be decided?

A It has to be recognized, and widely recognized, as being great.

It cannot simply be decided that it's great!

---

Q What about James, Hebrews, and Revelation? Why were they so slow to be canonized?

A This actually shows how careful the early Church was, not sweeping in every document with the name of Jesus in it.

20. Recall that we are reasoning from the person of God. We are now talking about the third characteristic which separates our God from all false gods. We saw that He is unlike anything. Unlike all other comers our God created the heavens and the earth, and He exists outside of it. We saw He is unchanging. Because He is not subject to change, His Word and His promises are sure. Now, we see that He is up close and personal. God alone claims to be self-revealing. He is intimate and personal. The third method God used to reveal Himself was becoming a flesh and blood man. One of the ways Satan attempts to pervert the Word of God is by mixing lies in with truth. For example, early in Church history there was a heresy that sprouted up called Docetism that claimed Jesus was God (truth), but not human (lie). The chart below will help you flesh out this very important doctrine.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<i>Docetism</i>		
Hebrews 9:22	What MUST happen in order for sins to be forgiven?	Blood must be shed.
Hebrews 10:5-10 Ephesians 1:7	How does this passage, along with the above, refute Docetism?	God prepared a <u>BODY</u> for Jesus, in order for the sacrifice to be accomplished because the shedding of <u>BLOOD</u> is essential.
1 John 4:2-3	How does John refute Docetism?	Anyone who doesn't believe Jesus came in the flesh is not of God.
<i>God Revealed in the Flesh</i>		
1 Timothy 3:16	Who did Paul say Jesus was?	God in the flesh.
John 10:30 John 14:7-9	How has God revealed Himself?	Jesus and God are one and the same, therefore, God is revealed in the person of Jesus.
Colossians 2:6-9	How do these passages prove that God has revealed Himself in the Person of Jesus?	One cannot have the fullness of the Godhead in them and NOT be God.
Matthew 1:23	How does Jesus' name prove God has revealed Himself in the flesh?	Jesus' name, Immanuel, literally means <u>God with us!</u>
Isaiah 9:6	What two pieces of evidence does this passage offer that proves God revealed Himself in the flesh?	The Son will be called: 1. <u>Mighty God</u> 2. <u>Everlasting Father</u>
Titus 2:13	What evidence makes it clear that God revealed Himself in the flesh?	We're waiting for the return of Jesus who is both <u>GOD AND SAVIOR</u>

21. Since God has revealed Himself in the flesh; in the Person of Jesus Christ, we may rightfully say He is a people person, and that He is both personal and relational! Think of it; He became man in order to fellowship with us! Unfortunately, because of sin, our fellowship with God has been broken. All mankind is separated from life-giving fellowship with God as a result of sin. What makes it worse is that the only way for man to be reconciled to God was for God to take upon Himself the punishment for our sins! If we look at God's revelation in its written form, the Bible, we see that it all began in the Garden with Adam and the Fallen State of Man. This concept has many facets, but the one that we will be working with is man's sin nature that separates us from God. It must be clearly understood that man cannot rid himself of his sin nature any more than he can save himself. There are those who believe that we can be entirely sanctified in this life, but that is NOT what the Scriptures teach. That being said, there are many questions that surround the sin nature: Where did we get it, what does it mean, and how do we fix it?

We have to start with the Creation before we can discuss the sin nature because Adam was NOT created with a sin nature. We can demonstrate this from the Bible in two ways by looking at Genesis 1:26-31:

1. Adam was created in the image and likeness of God.

"This image was imparted only to humans (2:7). 'Image' (selem) is used figuratively here, for God does not have a human form. Being in God's image means that humans share, though imperfectly and finitely, in God's nature, that is, in His communicable attributes (life, personality, truth, wisdom, love, holiness, justice), having the capacity for spiritual fellowship with Him."<sup>4</sup>

2. God saw that what He'd created was "very good." How does this prove that Adam couldn't have been created with a sin nature?

If Adam had a sin nature, and sin is definitely NOT good, God couldn't have called His creation "very good."

22. Remember, God became man in order to have fellowship with us. Our focus here in on our sin nature. Since Adam wasn't created with a sin nature, where did he get it? Follow the progression in the following passages:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Genesis 2:15-17	What was the command God gave to Adam?	God told Adam not to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.
	What would the result be if Adam disobeyed?	If he ate of that tree he would die.
Genesis 3:6	What did Adam do next?	Adam ate the fruit that God told him not to eat.
Genesis 3:7	Where did Adam get his sin nature?	Adam and Eve were innocent until they ate the fruit and sinned.
Genesis 3:24	What did God do to Adam as a result of his sin?	God kicked him out of the Garden.

23. We should be careful not to lose sight of the significance of Adam being kicked out of the Garden. God told Adam that he would die if he disobeyed, but Adam didn't instantly drop over dead! The truth is that death in the Bible often means separation, and that's exactly what happened to Adam. He lost the close, personal fellowship he had with God in the Garden. In the Hebrew, *die* literally means, *dying, you will die*. God was telling Adam that not only was he going to die spiritually (separation from God), but from that moment he would become mortal, and would continue in a *dying state* until he returned to the dust from which he came.

Sin has consequences:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Romans 5:12 1 Corinthians 15:22 (Read Together)	Who is the "one man"?	The "one man" was Adam
	What was the consequence of his sin?	Because of his sin:
		1. Sin entered the world.
		2. Death enters through that sin.
3. Now everyone dies.		

24. To reiterate, Adam’s sin is called the Fall, but if Adam was the one who sinned and fell, why do all people have a sin nature? According to God’s law, anyone who was IN Adam when he sinned also sinned. This doctrine is called Headship. In order to demonstrate this we have to look at where man’s sin came from and follow the progression of that sin.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Romans 5:12	Where did man’s sin come from?	Sin entered the world when Adam sinned
Note the progression of what happened to mankind AFTER Adam sinned?		1. Through one man (Adam) sin entered the world.
		2. Death enters the world through sin.
		3. Death spread to all men, because all sinned.

**FOOD FOR THOUGHT & DISCUSSION:**

Notice that the word sinned (“because all sinned”) is in the past tense! It doesn’t say we all sin, present tense. God can LEGALLY impute Adam’s sin to everyone because we were IN Adam when Adam sinned, thus we sinned when he sinned.

25. There are TWO views of Headship (how we were IN Adam): Federal Headship and Seminal Headship. Both are taught in the Bible, and both teach that we were IN Adam when he sinned. Read the two definitions:

- a. Federal Headship: Adam’s position is that of the legal, Federal (or representative) head for all mankind. As our representative, when Adam sinned we sinned; in God’s holy and judicial eyes, God imputed to us (reckoned to our account) Adam’s guilt.
- b. Seminal Headship: This refers to the physical seed of Adam, the progenitor of the human race. Because he sinned, he was cursed, and passed that curse to all mankind through procreation or his “seed.” When he fell, he became imperfect. An imperfect man cannot have perfect children.

26. To begin our deeper study of our sin nature, we'll examine a good example of HOW this works. This example is found in Genesis 14:18-20 and Hebrews 7:8-10. Fill in the blanks to follow who is saying what, and who is doing what.

- a. Genesis 14:18-20: "Then Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he (Melchizedek) was the priest of God Most High. And he (Melchizedek) blessed him (Abraham) and said: 'Blessed be Abram of God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth; And blessed be God Most High, Who has delivered your enemies into your hand.' And he (Abraham) gave him (Melchizedek) a tithe of all."

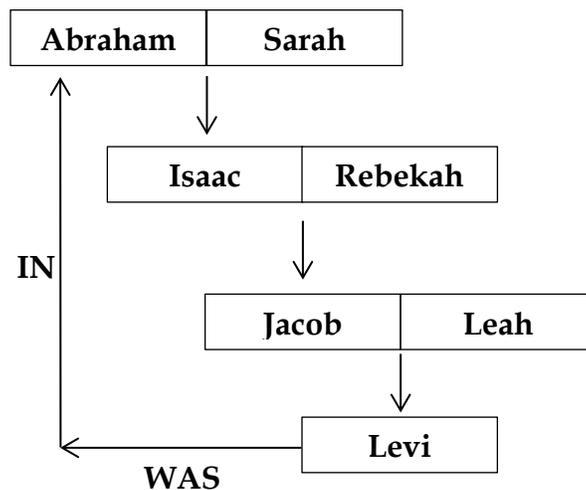
Read Hebrews 7:1-10

- b. Hebrews 7:8-10: "Here mortal men receive tithes, but there he (Melchizedek) receives them, of whom it is witnessed that he (Melchizedek) lives. Even Levi, who receives tithes, paid tithes through Abraham, so to speak, for he (Levi) was still in the loins of his father (Abraham) when Melchizedek met him (Abraham)."

27. Follow the Progression:

- 1) Adam sins.
- 2) Adam has children and passes his sin nature onto them.
- 3) Eventually all of us were born, and can trace our family tree back to Adam.
- 4) That means we were ALL (this means every human besides Jesus) IN Adam when he sinned.

This is demonstrated in Hebrews 7:8-10 when Levi paid tithes to Melchizedek. Levi paid tithes BECAUSE he was IN Abraham (would eventually be born to, or a descendant of Abraham) when Abraham paid tithes to Melchizedek.



To make sure you understand this concept, fill in the names below:

- a. The book of Hebrews points out that **Levi** was in the loins (body) of his ancestor **Abraham** when **Abraham** paid tithes to **Melchizedek**.
- b. Therefore, **Levi** paid tithes to **Melchizedek** when **Abraham** paid tithes to **Melchizedek** because **Levi** was IN **Abraham's** loins when **Abraham** paid the tithes.
- c. In the same way **Levi** was IN (going to be born from) **Abraham**, we are all born from **Adam**.
- d. Think about Adam, Noah, and Abraham. Since God declared in Hebrews that this applies to each person being "in" their ancestors, then Abraham was in the body of Noah before the Flood. And Noah was in the body of his ancestor Adam when he sinned!



- e. Therefore, we were all in **Adam** when he sinned! This explains why we inherit a sin nature.
- f. When **Adam** sinned, he obtained a sin nature, and since we were in **Adam** and our life came from him, **we** inherit this nature as well.

28. Since Genesis 14:18-20, Hebrews 7:8-10, Romans 5:12, and 1 Corinthians 15:22 teach that we were ALL IN Adam when he sinned, what are the two natural consequences of that sin? Remember what God told Adam the consequence of his sin in the Garden would be?

The natural consequence of our sin is that we all **DIE PHYSICALLY** and **SPIRITUALLY** (meaning we're separated from God).

29. When you place your faith in Christ, what happens? What are you given?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 3:3-6</b>	If we were born in sin because of Adam, what has to happen to us before we can be saved?	<b>We have to be born <u>AGAIN</u>.</b>
<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	What happens when we are born again?	<b>We become a <u>NEW CREATION!</u> <u>ALL</u> things have become new!</b>
<b>1 Peter 1:23</b>	Since we have to be born again, what does Peter say about our new nature?	<b>Our new nature is not corruptible like our old nature was.</b>

30. Even though God wants fellowship with us, we still have a sin nature. So, does being born again and receiving a new nature mean we won't sin anymore? What does Paul say is happening inside every believer in the following passages:

Bible Reference	Inside Every Believer
Galatians 5:17	Our new nature (the Spirit) wars against our old nature (our flesh).
Romans 7:23	Paul says that he sees another nature inside him, warring against the new nature.

31. Since we know there is a war going on between our New Nature and our Old Nature, is there anything we can do to keep from sinning and have victory over our Old Nature? The following passages will give you your answer:

Bible Reference	What Can We Do?
Galatians 5:16	Walk in the Spirit and you won't fulfill the lusts of the flesh.
Colossians 3:1-2 Romans 8:5	If we live listening to our flesh we will sin, but if we listen to the Spirit, we can have victory over sin. Therefore, set your minds on the things above, not on worldly things.
1 Peter 2:11	Stay away from those things that will cause you to sin.

32. There is a fundamental difference between Salvation and Daily Life when talking about the Fallen State of man. If you're a born again believer, you have a new nature, you are indwelt with the Holy Spirit, and in that you can have some victory over sin, though not complete victory since you still have your old nature. When it comes to salvation, however, what can man do to fix his fallen state? The following passages hold the answer:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Romans 3:20</b> <b>Galatians 2:16</b>	How can/can't man be justified (declared righteous before God)?	We cannot be justified by works, only by faith in Jesus Christ.
<b>Ephesians 2:8-9</b>	How are/aren't we saved?	We are saved by grace through faith, but not by any works we've done because salvation is a gift.
<b>Isaiah 57:12</b> <b>Isaiah 64:6</b>	How does God see our works?	As filthy rags that profit us nothing.
<b>Matthew 7:21-23</b>	1. On what basis were these trying to get into Heaven?	1. They're trying to get into Heaven on their own works. Notice the works they list in v. 22.
	2. Why will Jesus reject them?	2. Jesus will reject them because there was no relationship. They were not born again into the family of God.
How does the Fallen State of Man affect our salvation and our daily lives:		
Answers here will vary, but ultimately, it must be understood that salvation is a gift that cannot be earned in any way, and daily life will be a struggle due to the sin nature we still possess.		

33. Just as fellowship with God is the ultimate privilege, so separation from God is the ultimate tragedy. To know God should be the ultimate pursuit of all men. To be separated from God in an existence devoid of His love, His blessing, and His goodness comprises an inescapable eternal catastrophe. Human catastrophes are foretastes of the self-imposed catastrophe awaiting all who reject God's fellowship. The chart below offers three tools for those witnessing to unbelievers:

- a. It demonstrates the wonderful fact that God wants to have a relationship with man.
- b. It gives specific Bible passages to help unbelievers understand our God.
- c. Once we paint a clear picture of God, it helps draw unbelievers to Him.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Genesis 3:8-9</b>	Offer evidence that God had a personal, close, and intimate relationship with Adam and Eve.	1. God was in the Garden <u>with</u> them.
		2. Adam and Eve stood in the <u>presence</u> of God.
		3. The <u>Lord</u> was <u>seeking</u> after them.
<b>Exodus 25:8</b>	What did God want that shows relationship?	He wanted to dwell with them.
<b>Isaiah 41:8</b> <b>James 2:23</b>	What does God call Abraham that clearly indicates a relationship?	God calls Abraham his friend.
<b>Jeremiah 29:10-11</b>	In what two ways do these passages demonstrate that God wants a relationship with us?	1. God set a time limit on the captivity in Babylon showing He hadn't given up on Israel.
		2. God wants to provide for us a future and a hope!
<b>John 15:13-15</b>	1. What is the greatest expression of love?	1. The greatest expression of love is to give your life for someone.
	2. What relational word does Jesus use of us?	2. Jesus calls us friends!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 3:16 Romans 5:6-8	How does God prove He loves us and wants to have a relationship with us?	God gave His only Son to die for sinners <i>because</i> of His great love for us.
Matthew 14:14	How does Jesus' reaction help prove He is a relational God?	Jesus was moved with compassion, proving He is not a cold, uncaring God, but actually cares about us.
Matthew 23:37	Are these the words of one who doesn't care? Explain.	Jesus longed to take care of His people, but they wouldn't allow it.
2 Corinthians 5:18-21 1 Timothy 2:3-6	Offer evidence that proves God wants a relationship with man.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. God reconciled the world to Himself through Christ.</li> <li>2. God did not impute our trespasses to us, but made Christ sin for us.</li> <li>3. God is pleading with man to be reconciled to Him.</li> <li>4. God desires ALL to be saved!</li> </ol>
Isaiah 45:22 Ezekiel 33:11 1 Timothy 2:3-6 2 Peter 3:9	What does God want from all men?	God wants all to turn to Him and be saved.

34. To know God should be the ultimate pursuit of all men. To be separated from God in an existence devoid of His love, His blessing and His goodness comprises an inescapable eternal catastrophe. Human catastrophes are foretastes of the self-imposed catastrophe awaiting all who reject God's fellowship. When considering Satan's rebellious path we don't want to overlook the eclipsing offense. It was not simply that Satan was rejecting God's authority in favor of his own autonomy or even Satan's imagined ascent to a position higher than God. As heinous as those crimes were, they belied a deeper sinister motive. Satan was rejecting a relationship with God himself. He was rejecting all that comprised God's love, glory, and majesty. The offer of salvation is made to ALL, but we must accept the offer. This means we can, and do reject God's offer. The chart below offers several examples of how man rejects God.

Bible Reference	Man's Rejection of God
2 Chronicles 36:15-16	God sent messengers with warnings, but the people mocked them, and despised God's words.
Psalm 81:8-11	God wants to help, but His people will not listen to Him.
Jeremiah 6:16-19	1. God says walk in my ways, but the people said no.
	2. God says listen, but the people said they will not listen.
	3. Ultimately, the people are punished because they rejected God.
Matthew 23:37	God wanted to gather and protect His children, but they were unwilling.
John 3:17-19	People are condemned because they won't believe because they love their evil deeds (darkness) more than the light.
John 5:39-40	People are unwilling to come to Jesus for salvation.
Acts 7:51	People resist the conviction of the Holy Spirit, and will not come to Christ.

Bible Reference	Man's Rejection of God
Acts 28:23-29 Ephesians 4:17-19	Some have grown dull of hearing, and have hardened their hearts so they cannot hear and believe.
2 Timothy 3:1-9 2 Timothy 4:1-4	Men will be lovers of themselves and not lovers of God. They will not endure sound doctrine, but will turn to fables.
Revelation 16:8-11	Even though they were being scorched with heat, and were in pain, men did not repent and give glory to God, but instead blasphemed His name.

35. It is the glory of Christ shining through us which opens the eyes of those who do not believe (2 Corinthians 4:1-6). We are the relational instruments God uses. If God were communicating facts only, books would have worked just fine. In the Gospel, God is communicating and offering Himself. We do not recommend relational evangelism if it is an essentially content-less and superficial approach to witnessing. A faithful witness will also reject the disingenuous, buttery style of evangelism which buries the truth under so much syrup. Obedient servants will also avoid the kind of impersonal content-heavy evangelism which turns receiving Christ into an intellectual exercise. How can we know when we have struck the right balance? The true Gospel will focus on the person of Christ as much as the facts which surround His saving work. Additionally, our own abiding life in Christ is what reflects the life of Christ (John 15:1-10). It's all about choosing life over death. When others sense and see our living relationship with Christ, they are drawn toward the only One who can fulfill our needs, both now and in eternity. The chart below probes the relationship between our works and our relationship to the Lord.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Matthew 5:13-15	What two words are used to describe how we should interact with the world?	We are called Salt and Light.
Philippians 2:15	How are Christians described in relation to the world?	Christians shine as lights in the midst of a crooked and perverse world.
Ephesians 5:8	Why must believers walk as children of light?	Because we were once just like the world, walking in darkness. Now, we are an example.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Peter 2:11-12</b>	Why should we avoid fleshly lusts?	Because we are a witness to man for God, our works testify of Him.
<b>1 Peter 2:9</b>	What is our job as priests?	To proclaim and be a witness of Him who called us out of darkness.
<b>Galatians 6:10</b> <b>Titus 3:8</b>	Given the previous questions and our responsibility to spread the Gospel, what is a <i>practical</i> reason for maintaining good works? In other words, how would our works be “good and profitable”?	As a witness of God, doing anything bad will certainly turn people off to the Gospel.
<b>Acts 1:8</b>	On a practical level, our works are to be seen in order to show men the glory of God, but what is the personal, or relational, reason for maintaining good works, and following the commands of the Lord Jesus?	Simply put, we are His witnesses.

# 4 Point of Contact

1. God intently watches us in our waking and sleeping, at home or traveling, and all points in between because He loves us and delights in us! False gods make no such claim. Only the true God claims to be so intensely involved in every action of every creature (to the smallest sparrow) during every second of time. We are not talking about a Santa Claus god who only wants to make a list of the good and bad we've done. Nor are we talking about a universal karma which is forever seeking balance. We are talking about a God with intimate interest. The chart below examines just how much God is involved in the lives of men.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Jerimiah 1:5	When was Jeremiah ordained a prophet of God?	Jeremiah was ordained before he was even born.
Job 28:24	What does God know?	Absolutely everything.
Hebrews 4:12-13	What/who is hidden from God?	Nothing is hidden. He knows everything and everyone.
Matthew 10:30	To what extent does God know you?	To the extent that he knows every hair on your head.
Psalm 44:21 Psalm 94:11 Ecclesiastes 12:14 1 Corinthians 4:5	What is the depth of God's understanding and knowledge? We're looking for three examples.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. God knows man's <u>mind</u>.</li> <li>2. God knows man's <u>heart</u>.</li> <li>3. God even knows the <u>secret</u> things of man!</li> </ol>
Romans 8:28	How much does God intervene in men's lives?	God works ALL THINGS
Hebrews 12:5-6	Is God distant and disinterested?	No, God involves Himself through chastening.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>2 Corinthians 3:18</b> <b>Romans 8:29</b>	To what end is God involved in the believer's lives?	God is transforming us into the image of His Son.
	<i>The phrase are being transformed translates a present passive participle of the verb metamorphoœ and refers to believers' progressive sanctification.<sup>5</sup></i>	
<b>Daniel 4:25</b> <b>Romans 13:1</b> <b>John 19:11</b>	How involved is God in the whole course of human history?	God He determines and declares the whole course of human history.

2. Our God wants us to see, and hear, and rejoice in His ongoing involvement in our lives (Psalm 105:1-5). This God is also delighted when we are intensely involved in His ways. He wants a reciprocal relationship. He wants me to remember and recite His works. He wants me to seek Him, His strength, and His face persistently (evermore)! He wants me to be constantly observing Him - His works, His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth! This is true intimacy! The chart below will help answer the question: *What Does God Want From Me?*

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Matthew 22:36-39</b>	What are the greatest commandments of God?	1. Love God with all your heart, soul, and mind. 2. Love your neighbor as yourself.
<b>2 Peter 3:9</b> <b>John 3:15-17</b>	What is God's desire from us?	That all would come to repentance, belief in Jesus, and obtain eternal life.
<b>Micah 6:8</b>	What does God want?	1. Do justly.
<b>Titus 2:11-12</b>		2. Love mercy. 3. Walk humbly with your God. 4. Deny ungodliness and worldly lusts. 5. Live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age.
<b>Philippians 4:6</b>	How does this passage prove that God wants to know us?	God wants us to come to Him with our problems, and be thankful to Him.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 5:20</b> <b>Colossians 3:17</b>	How often and for what should we give thanks to God?	In all things and at all times we should be thanking God.
<b>Psalm 145:1-2</b> <b>Philippians 4:4</b>	How often should we rejoice in the Lord?	We should rejoice in Him always, every day, and forever.
<b>Acts 5:41</b> <b>1 Peter 4:13-16</b>	Under what circumstances should we rejoice in the Lord?	We should rejoice because we CAN suffer for Him, giving glory to Him when we suffer for Him.
<b>Hebrews 13:15</b>	What would God like from us?	To continually praise Him.
<b>Hebrews 4:14-16</b>	What had God done for us and what does God offer us that no other god offers?	God became a man in order to relate to us and our struggles as humans. We get to come to Him, before His throne, to obtain grace and mercy in tough times.

3. Many people are not comfortable with such an up close and personal idea. They really don't want an intimate God, not really. They don't want that kind of fellowship, and certainly not that close scrutiny. They will tolerate a god who keeps score (hopefully finding them somewhere between good and bad). They are glad for a rescue dog type god who life-flights them out of tough circumstances. But there is no desire for an up close and personal God. As a result, attempts are made to fill their gnawing need for satisfaction with vain pursuits (Ecclesiastes 6:12).

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 3:19-20</b>	Why would people NOT want an intimate relationship with God?	Because they practice evil, and they like it!
<b>Acts 17:30</b> <b>Revelation 2:21*</b> <b>Revelation 16:10-11</b>	What does God command that might make some unwilling to come to Him? <i>*M-Text reads: time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her sexual immorality.</i>	God calls all men to repent, but some do not want to repent.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Psalm 50:15-17</b>	Why are some unwilling to come to God?	They hate instruction.
<b>Exodus 8:8; 15</b>	Why did Pharaoh harden his heart?	He didn't want to heed the Lord and let the Hebrews go.
<b>Zechariah 7:8-14</b>	What specific actions did the people take that demonstrates our overall point?	1. They refused to heed.
		2. They shrugged their shoulders.
		3. They stopped their ears so that they could not hear.
		4. They made their hearts like flint, refusing to hear the law and the words the Lord sent by the Holy Spirit by the prophets.
<b>Isaiah 55:2</b>	What two examples are offered for men obtaining satisfaction with vain pursuits?	1. People spend money for what is not bread.
		2. People spend wages for what does not satisfy.
<b>Isaiah 55:3</b>	What is the solution?	The solution is to come to God, listen, and live.
<b>Psalm 39:6</b> <b>Luke 12:16-21</b>	Without the desire for a close, personal relationship with God, what is man left with?	If there is no desire for an up close and personal God, the result is only attempts to fill a gnawing need for satisfaction with vain pursuits.  Nothing - He has nothing left and loses his soul.

4. To know God should be the ultimate pursuit of all men, and to have a close, personal, and intimate relationship with Him is His desire for all of us. However, we must approach God on His terms, not ours. The chart below will exemplify the idea that we cannot create for ourselves the criteria for how to approach God.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Genesis 4:3-5	Who approached God the correct way, and who approached Him the wrong way?	Cain approached God the wrong way, as his offering was not accepted. Abel approached God the correct way and had his offering accepted.
Hebrews 11:4	What does this passage say about Abel and his sacrifice to God?	Abel came to God in faith.
John 14:6	What is the only way man can approach God today?	God can only be approached through the Son, Jesus.
Romans 1:16-17	What is the non-negotiable first principle of salvation?	We can only obtain salvation by faith in Jesus.
Isaiah 59:2 Romans 3:23	What is it that keeps man from approaching God on his own?	Sin keeps us from God.
Romans 5:12-19 1 Timothy 2:5	What is the ONLY way restoration of fellowship with God can be provided?	Restoration can only come through Jesus.
Ephesians 2:8-9 Romans 1:16 Romans 5:15-18	While it is true that we can't do anything to <i>contribute</i> to (or work for) our salvation and restoration, what <u>IS</u> our responsibility?	We have to accept the free gift by believing. That is, we must exercise faith.

5. When it comes to our salvation (the restoration we've been talking about), the Bible is very straightforward as to how this is accomplished. Christ shed His blood to pay the penalty for our sins. He died and was raised again on our behalf. The reader need look no further. God said so, believe it, and settle it! He will forgive your sins and make you a new creation in Christ, even as you read this, if you accept His gift. These are the unequivocal facts. However, if you desire to dig deeper into the mechanics of how God saves, the charts below offer a trail of breadcrumbs to follow that will help you see the big picture.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 6:44</b>	What must happen before we can come to Christ for salvation?	<b>We must first be drawn.</b>

### *HOW ARE MEN DRAWN TO GOD?*

6. Men ARE drawn, but they have the responsibility to accept the Gospel. Read the following passages and complete the last column based on how men are drawn to God:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Jeremiah 31:3</b> <b>John 6:44</b>	Who draws men to Himself?	<b>God draws.</b>
<b>John 5:40</b> <b>John 11:25-26</b>	When God draws, what is our responsibility?	<b>We have to be willing to believe what we hear: specifically the Word of God.</b>
<b>John 12:32</b>	Who also draws men?	<b>Christ draws.</b>
<b>Romans 1:16</b> <b>Romans 10:14</b> <b>Romans 10:17</b>	What specifically draws men?	<b>The Gospel draws</b>
<b>2 Timothy 1:12</b>	What element must be present before we accept the drawing?	<b>We must be persuaded.</b>
<b>Luke 6:47</b> <b>Matthew 11:28</b> <b>John 6:35</b> <b>John 7:37</b>	Who can come to Christ for salvation?	<b>ANYONE can come to Christ</b>

**ONCE DRAWN, WHAT DOES GOD EXPECT US TO DO?**

7. Our Calvinist Brothers and Sisters in Christ teach that we are spiritually dead, and can IN NO WAY respond to the drawing previously discussed. However, if we are completely dead and unable to respond to the Gospel, why then are we repeatedly given the responsibility to believe? Complete the chart below by answering the question about what God expects men to do once drawn by Him.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
1 Chronicles 16:11	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
1 Chronicles 22:19	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Isaiah 11:10	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Amos 5:6	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Zephaniah 2:2-3	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Matthew 6:33	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Luke 11:9-13	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Acts 17:22-27	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Acts 17:30	What does God expect men to do?	Repent
2 Peter 3:9	What does God expect men to do?	Repent



The Bible teaches two aspects of repentance: 1) Repentance that leads to salvation. 2) Repentance that mends broken fellowship with God. Many understand the term repentance to mean “turning from sin.” The Biblical definition means “to change one’s mind, exercise the mind, relent.”

**ONCE WE SEEK AFTER HIM AND HEAR THE GOSPEL, WHAT NEXT?**

8. It is important that we revisit what changes men, and leads to salvation. The theological argument the Calvinists present is that men believe only AFTER they're regenerated by the Holy Spirit. The Bible says man must believe to be Saved. Man's responsibility is to believe...of his own volition. Remember, "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness." (Genesis 15:6; Romans 4:3; Galatians 3:6; James 2:23) Believe what, exactly? Once we're drawn by God, the Bible teaches we must be changed. Complete the following chart by examining what changes us and how we are changed.

<b>Bible Reference</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Answer</b>
<b>Jeremiah 23:29</b>	What two powerful metaphors does God use to describe His Word?	God's word is like a fire, and a hammer that breaks rocks.
<b>John 6:63 John 6:68</b>	What does Jesus ascribe to His Words?	Jesus ascribes <u>life</u> to His Words.
<b>John 15:3</b>	What is it that makes us clean?	The words Jesus spoke.
<b>Acts 2:36-37</b>	What power cut these men to the heart?	The power of God's Word.
<b>Acts 11:14</b>	What did they need to be saved?	The Word of God.
<b>Romans 1:16 1 Cor. 1:18 1 Cor. 1:21</b>	What is the power of God unto salvation?	The Gospel (the message of the cross).
<b>Romans 10:17</b>	From where do we get faith?	We get faith by hearing the Word of God.
<b>1 Cor. 4:15 1 Cor.15:1-2 1 Peter 1:23 James 1:18</b>	What did Paul use to cause men to be born again and be saved?	The Gospel.
<b>2 Timothy 3:15</b>	What made Timothy wise for salvation?	The Scriptures A.K.A. The Word of God
<b>Hebrews 4:12</b>	Is the Word of God simply words on a page?	No, they are living and powerful.

**HOW MANY TIMES DOES THE BIBLE EXHORT US TO BELIEVE AND THEN BE SAVED?**

9. Too many times in Scripture are we exhorted to believe what we hear. Over and over again we are told to believe, yet when exhorted, no mention of the Calvinistic regenerating work of the Spirit is given to allow for us to exercise faith! Faith means “firm persuasion, conviction, belief in the truth; conviction of the truth of anything, belief; confidence, certainty, trust.” The chart below is a mere sampling of the over 150 exhortations to believe and be saved.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 1:12-13	What requirement is necessary for salvation?	Receive Him and believe in His name.
John 3:15 John 6:40	Who can believe and be saved?	Whoever believes.
John 9:35-38	What question does Jesus ask?	Do you believe?
Acts 2:21	Who can be saved?	Anyone who calls on (believes) the name of the Lord.
Acts 16:30-31	What was the only requirement given for salvation?	Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ.
Romans 1:17 Romans 10:17 Galatians 3:5-7	What do we need to live?	Faith
	Where does faith come from?	Faith comes by hearing the Word of God.
Ephesians 1:13	Breakdown the progression for salvation, taking note of the past tense in the two steps.	1. Salvation came AFTER they heard the Gospel.
		2. They were sealed with the Holy Spirit after they believed.
Revelation 22:17	What is the fourfold offer?	1. Come!
		2. Hear and come.
		3. And let him who thirsts come.
		4. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely.

10. Once someone believes the message of the Gospel and accepts the free gift of salvation, what happens? The chart below demonstrates the mechanics of what happens to the new believer. While there are as many as forty actions that take place the moment one puts their trust in Christ, we will only cover a few here.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Romans 6:3-5 Colossians 2:10-12</b>	What is the process that takes place when we believe?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We were baptized into Christ's death.</li> <li>2. We were buried with Him when He died.</li> <li>3. We will be raised to life because He was raised, and we're <u>IN</u> Him.</li> </ol>
<b>Romans 3:24-30</b>	What takes place in a legal sense when we believe?	We are justified, meaning we are declared legally righteous.
<b>John 3:1-12 2 Corinthians 5:17 Galatians 5:16</b>	What happens to our nature when we believe?	We are born again and become an entirely new creation.
<b>Ephesians 1:13 Ephesians 4:30 2 Timothy 2:19</b>	What happens to us in an eternal sense the moment we believe?	We are sealed by the Holy Spirit until the day of redemption.
<b>Ephesians 2:19 Philippians 3:20</b>	How does our citizenship change?	We become citizens of heaven and of the household of God, and no longer of earth.
<b>John 14:20-23 Romans 8:9-10 Colossians 1:27 Ephesians 4:6</b>	Who specifically indwells us the moment we believe?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Believers are indwelled by Christ.</li> <li>2. Believers are indwelled by the Father.</li> <li>3. Believers are indwelled by the Holy Spirit.</li> </ol>
<b>John 3:18 Romans 8:1-3</b>	How does our eternal standing change?	Believers are no longer condemned.
<b>Romans 5:10 2 Corinthians 5:18-19</b>	How does our relationship with God change?	We were once enemies of God, but are now reconciled to Him.

11. We've reviewed the unequivocal facts regarding our free salvation, but now that we understand that only God can fill the void in our hearts, we desire cleansing from our sin, and we crave intimacy with God, several urgent questions arise:

- How do we go about experiencing God and communicating with Him on a daily basis?
- How do we nurture this intimacy?
- If God is everywhere, why can't I sense Him? Where is my point of contact?

When we review the history of God's dealings with men, a foundational truth related to fellowship towers above all others: God has always dealt with men on the basis of His promises. From God's dealings with Adam and every point since, God has never altered His pattern. There is no way to approach God, to seek His blessing or fellowship, except on the basis of a promise, as there is always a promise behind every interaction God has with men. God chose to create us and communicate His purpose to us through His Word and His promises. The promises of God are made in general to men and their seed (or households). The great foundational promises of God are called covenants. Because these covenants are made over time to men and their seed or households, they often require administrations or stewardships. Ultimately, all of the promises of God consummate in one Man, Jesus Christ.

———— **ADAMIC DISPENSATION** —————→  
**Covenant Administered by Adam. Principles of sacrifice, prophets, and priests, and God's promise to and through seed are unveiled. Its dynamics are seen in future covenants. Genesis 1:28-8:14**

———— **NOAHIC DISPENSATION** —————→  
**Covenant Administered by Noah and his seed. Principles of landlord obligation, blood required, and promise extended through seed. Incumbent upon all, but many argue that authority for human government arises from this covenant. Genesis 8:15-11:9**

———— **ABRAHAMIC DISPENSATION:** —————→  
**INCLUDES PALESTINIAN AND DAVIDIC**  
**Covenant Administered by Abraham and his seed. Blessings to ALL the nations of the earth. A throne, kingdom, and land to Abraham's seed. Genesis 12:1-Exodus 18:27**

———— **MOSAIC DISPENSATION** —————  
**Covenant Administered by Moses/Israel.**  
**Temporary Aaronic Priesthood. Exodus 19:1-Acts 1:26**

———— **NEW (MESSIANIC)** —————→  
**DISPENSATION/CHURCH**  
**Melchizedek Priesthood Initiated**  
**Covenant Administered by Christ.**  
**Suffering Servant Phase –**  
**Blessing the nations.**  
**Acts 2:1-Revelation 19:21**

M  
I  
L  
L  
E  
N  
N  
I  
U  
M

12. Faith is perhaps, the most misunderstood word in the modern vocabulary. Faith is not true faith unless it is based upon an **OBJECT**. When talking about having faith, being people of faith, or losing their faith, folks rarely understand faith's true meaning. Faith is not some capacity which lives deep within us that we can draw upon in times of stress. Faith must have an object. No one has ever wished upon a star and had that wish granted by the universe or God. That kind of faith is creation-based. Our faith is Creator-based, and has for its object the promises of God. It is not enough simply to **believe!** Belief, or faith, must be **IN** something! Biblical faith is based on the promises of God. We can trust God's promises because He is unchanging. His promises are as sure as His character or person. The next set of questions examines the question: Does God keep His promises?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Let's use Noah as our example:</b>		
Genesis 6:17-18	What two promises did God make to Noah?	1. God promised Noah that He would destroy all flesh on the face of the earth.
		2. God promised Noah that he would be saved in the ark.
<b>How did God keep both promises?</b>		
Genesis 7:19-22	"The waters prevailed fifteen cubits upward, and the mountains were covered. And all flesh died that moved on the earth."	
Genesis 7:23	Only Noah and those who were with him in the ark remained alive.	
<b>Now let's look at Abraham:</b>		
Genesis 17:1-6	What four promises did God make to Abraham (then Abram)?	1. God promised to multiply Abraham exceedingly.
		2. God promised to make Abraham "a father of many nations."
		3. God promised to make Abraham "exceedingly fruitful."
		4. God promised that kings would come from Abraham.
Genesis 17:17 Genesis 18:11	What was the problem, as Abraham saw it, with God's promises?	Abraham was 100 and his wife was 90, and they were well past the age of child bearing.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Genesis 17:19</b>	How was God's promise to Abraham specifically reiterated?	God said that Sarah would bear a son, they would call him Isaac, and God would establish His covenant not only with Isaac, but with his descendants after him.
<b>Genesis 21:1-3</b>	How did God keep His promise to Abraham and Sarah?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sarah conceived and bore Abraham a son in his old age.</li> <li>2. The baby came at the set time of which God had spoken to him.</li> <li>3. Abraham named him Isaac.</li> </ol>
<b>Deuteronomy 18:15</b>	What promise did God make to Moses and to Israel?	God promised to raise up for Israel a Prophet like Moses from their midst, from Israel's descendants.
<b>Did God keep His promise to Moses and Israel?</b>		
<b>John 5:45-47</b>	How does Jesus begin to explain how God kept His promise to Moses to raise up a Prophet who would be like Moses?	Jesus said that Moses wrote about Him
<b>Acts 3:11-26</b>	How does Peter prove that Jesus is the very Prophet that Moses wrote about? Notice that Jesus was born Jewish, making Him fit even more perfectly the promise of God raising up one from Israel's brethren.	Peter states specifically that Jesus is this Prophet Moses wrote about, thus confirming God keeps His promises.

13. Let's continue to look at how God keeps His promises. 2 Samuel 7:12-13 offers an exciting look into a huge promise God made to King David. From the direct context, God is talking about David's son, Solomon. What are the five specific promises God makes here?

Bible Reference	God's Promises
2 Samuel 7:12	1. God promises to set up David's seed after him.
2 Samuel 7:12	2. God promises that he be a biological son.
2 Samuel 7:12	3. God promises to establish his kingdom.
2 Samuel 7:13	4. God promises that he will "build a house for My name."
2 Samuel 7:13	5. God promises to "establish the throne of his kingdom forever."

14. Don't miss the timeframe God gives in His promise.

The promise God makes in the timeframe is that the throne is established FOREVER.

15. God keeps this promise to David in a very special way. Currently, there is no earthly king on David's throne, and Israel has only been back in existence since 1948, so how does God keep this promise? Examine the key Bible verses below to find the answer:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Luke 1:30-32	How does God keep a descendent of David on David's throne?	God keeps His promise to David by giving David's throne to his descendent: Jesus
Luke 1:33 and Revelation 11:15	How long will Jesus sit on David's throne?	Jesus will reign on David's throne FOREVER!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Acts 2:29-32	Take note of how David is described, and how Jesus is described. How do these passages demonstrate that God kept His promise to David?	David is dead, buried, and entombed. Jesus is not only of the fruit of David's flesh, He's been raised up specifically to sit on David's throne.

16. There are literally thousands of promises God makes in the Bible, and He keeps, or will keep, every one of them. God keeping His promises relates directly to our study of faith. Remember, faith must have an object. So, not only can we have faith in God's promises, we can have Jesus as our object of faith.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 7:37-39; 14:16-17; 16:7	What promise does Jesus make?	Jesus promises to send the Holy Spirit when He returns to the Father.
Acts 1:4-5 Acts 2:1-4	How do these passages demonstrate that God did, indeed, keep His promise?	Jesus promised that He would baptize them with the Holy Spirit, and on the day of Pentecost they were, indeed, filled with the Holy Spirit.
John 3:16	What is the simple promise and to whom is the promise made?	<u>Whoever believes</u> in the Son that God gave will not perish, but <u>have everlasting life</u> .
Matthew 11:28	What does Jesus promise?	Jesus promises to give rest to anyone who comes to Him.
John 6:40	What two promises does Jesus make?	Jesus promises everlasting life and that believers will be raised up.

17. God keeps His promises, and He promises to save anyone who believes on the Lord Jesus Christ (Acts 16:31). How do John 20:31 and 1 John 5:13 demonstrate that you can KNOW you're saved?

Bible Reference	Answer
John 20:31	This shows that we were given the Bible <u>SO THAT</u> we can BELIEVE, and believing we can have life.
1 John 5:13	1. John says he wrote so that we can know we have eternal life. 2. He goes on to say that he wrote so that we can continue to believe. This is a confidence we get from the Scriptures.

18. One of the easiest ways to KNOW we're saved is to understand that our salvation is not dependent upon us, but is predicated on God's promises.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 2:8-10	What five things do these passages say about our salvation?	1. Grace through faith. 2. Salvation is not of ourselves. 3. Salvation is a gift from God. 4. Salvation is not of works. 5. We are <u>HIS</u> workmanship, not our own.

**FOOD FOR THOUGHT & DISCUSSION:**

If it were up to us to save ourselves, we'd be in serious trouble. If the wages of sin is death, every time we sinned, we'd have to pay for it with our lives. How many times can you die? How many times can you bring yourself back to life?

19. How can we KNOW for sure we're saved? We look to the promises of God. Suppose, for example, you were standing before God right now and He asked you, "Why should I let you into Heaven?" What would you say? God is holy and just, and must punish sin, yet He loves us and has provided forgiveness for our sin. Complete the chart below: What does Jesus say about our salvation that we can absolutely trust in?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 14:6	How can anyone get to the Father?	They must go through Jesus.
John 3:36	How long will our salvation last?	It is EVERLASTING
Acts 16:30-31	What is the promise made here?	Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you <u>will be</u> saved.
Acts 16:30-31	1. Does it say we <u>might</u> be saved?	1. NO! It says we WILL BE saved.
	2. What specific works do we have to do to earn God's favor and salvation?	2. NONE! All we have to do is believe.
	3. Is there any indication that we have to first be regenerated or that we have to be given faith before we can believe?*	3. NO! It doesn't say we have to be regenerated first, or granted faith, or given the ability to believe.
	<i>*Belief is NOT to be considered a work. Belief is a state of being.</i>	
Ephesians 1:13	1. What do you have to do to be saved?	1. Trust in Jesus.
	2. What do you have to hear to be saved?	2. The Word of God - The Gospel
	3. What is the result of your salvation?	3. Sealed by the Holy Spirit
Hebrews 7:25	To what degree are those who come to Jesus saved?	The UTTERMOST

20. God promises to save us, and asks only that we believe the Gospel, the message of the Cross.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
1 Corinthians 15:1-4	What is the clear message of the Gospel that we must believe to be saved?	1. Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures.
		2. He was buried.
		3. He rose again the third day.
1 Corinthians 15:1-4	What is the fourfold progression for how salvation occurs?	1. Paul preached the Gospel.
		2. The Gospel was received.
		3. They stand in the Gospel.
		4. They are saved by the Gospel.
John 1:12 Romans 6:23	What two things (that are really the same thing) do we have to do to become children of God?	Receive Him (that is accept His offer of the free gift of salvation), and Believe!
John 14:1-3	What two specific promises did Jesus make?	Jesus said for us not to be troubled, because He was going to prepare a place for us AND that He is going to come back for us.

**FOOD FOR THOUGHT & DISCUSSION:**

You do not have a blind faith. You do not have generic faith. Faith MUST have an object. The object of your faith is the Person and Work of Jesus Christ. Since you know God keeps His promises, and God promises to save anyone who believes, you can KNOW absolutely that you are saved. Don't trust in yourself. Trust IN Him.

21. The promises of God are not sprinkled throughout the Bible like seasoning on a salad or candy sprinkles on a cupcake. They are provided in an orderly way which again, reflects the character of the God who reveals Himself through them. They are not like a box of candy that we can pick through and enjoy as we please. Promises are more like an intricately woven and beautiful fabric. They reveal the unchanging nature and character of our God. We can use our Eternal Security as an example.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Genesis 15:6</b> <b>Romans 4:3</b>	How was Abraham saved? Also: Galatians 3:6-James 2:23	He believed God
<b>Romans 8:35</b> <b>Romans 8:38-39</b>	What can separate us from the Love of Christ?	Absolutely nothing can separate us from the love of Christ!
	If nothing can separate us from the love of Christ, can't we simply choose not to believe?	If you decide you really no longer believe, it's more likely that you NEVER truly believed in the first place. If nothing can separate us from the love of Christ, that MUST include the fact that YOU can't separate yourself either.

22. Let's explore this idea a bit deeper. Notice all that Jesus says about losing your salvation in John 6:39 and 10:27-30.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 6:39</b>	How many will Jesus lose?	None
<b>John 10:28</b>	How long will the believer enjoy life?	Eternally
<b>John 10:28</b>	When will a believer perish?	Never
<b>John 10:28</b>	Who can possibly snatch a believer out of Jesus' hand?	No one
<b>John 10:29-30</b>	What is it that makes our salvation secure?	No one is greater than the Father who gave us to Jesus - and Jesus and the Father are one!

23. Remember, God keeps His promises, and He promised to save us for eternity. Eternal Security is found literally throughout the Scriptures, but is compactly described in 1 Peter 1:3-5.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Peter 1:3</b>	Who caused us to be born again?	It was God who has begotten us.
<b>1 Peter 1:4</b>	What four pieces of evidence concerning our inheritance do we have that prove we can't lose our salvation?	1. We have an <u>inheritance</u> . 2. Our inheritance is <u>incorruptible and undefiled</u> . 3. Our inheritance does not <u>fade away</u> . 4. Our inheritance is <u>reserved in heaven</u> .
<b>1 Peter 1:5</b>	What is it that keeps us saved? What part do we play?	The Power of God keeps us saved. It has nothing to do with us.

24. In Ephesians 1:13-14 there are two Greek words that emphatically indicate that we cannot lose our salvation.

- The first is SEALED: which in the Greek means "To seal permanently, close up, and make secure with a seal signet such as letters or books so that they may not be read."
- The second word is GUARANTEE: which in the Greek "is the earnest on the basis of which one obligates oneself to the fulfillment of a promise; a pledge."

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 1:13-14</b>	Who sealed us permanently the moment we believed?	The Holy Spirit A.K.A. God.
	How can we be unsealed once we're sealed?	We can't. The Bible never says we're sealed until such time as we sin so much that we become unsealed!
<b>Ephesians 1:13-14</b>	What is it that we have guaranteed?	Our inheritance.

25. The promises of God are not invoked with our speech. The power is in God, not in the wording of the promise. It is true that we can lay hold upon (appropriate) a truth in the sense that we now understand it and are applying it to our daily life. In reality we haven't really claimed or laid hold on anything. We have simply believed. When we believe in a promise of God we do not need to grasp on to it at all. Rather, we rely on it. We trust it. We act on what we know to be true. Salvation and faith are all about resting, not about claiming. God wants us to prove and test His promises by resting in them, not clutching them until our spiritual knuckles are white. It's that simple. Our natural mind rejects this difference. We believe effort must be extended in one way or another. Are you trusting in the promises of God?

Bible Reference	Question	Trust and Rely on God's Promises
<b>John 3:15</b>	Who can believe and be saved?	Everyone who believes.
<b>John 3:16</b>	Who won't perish?	Whoever believes.
<b>John 3:36</b>	Who can have everlasting life?	Anyone who believes.
<b>John 6:35</b>	Who will never hunger or thirst?	Anyone who comes to Jesus, and anyone who believes in Him.
<b>Acts 8:36-37</b>	What did the Eunuch have to do to be saved?	He believed in Jesus.
<b>Romans 1:16</b>	Who can be saved?	Everyone who believes.
<b>Romans 4:3</b>	What did Abraham do to be saved?	He believed God!
<b>Philippians 1:6</b>	Why can we be confident in our salvation?	Because it is God who began the work in us, we can be confident He will finish the work!
<b>Hebrews 12:12</b>	Who is the author and finisher of our faith?	Jesus!
<b>James 1:16-18</b>	Who brought us forth, literally "gave birth to us"?	God brought us forth.
	How did He bring us forth?	He brought us forth by the "word of truth."

Bible Reference	Question	Trust and Rely on God's Promises
<b>1 John 5:11-12</b>	Where is our eternal life found?	Our eternal life is found IN Jesus.
	What must we have to have life?	We have to have the Son to have life.
<b>1 John 5:13</b>	Why did John write his letter?	So that believers can <i>know</i> they have eternal life, and so that they can continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.
<b>Revelation 22:17</b>	Bottom line: Who can trust in the promises of God, come to Him, and live?	Whoever desires.
REST		
<b>Matthew 11:28</b>	What does Jesus promise, and to whom does He make this promise?	Jesus promises to give rest to <u>ANYONE</u> who comes to Him.
<b>Matthew 11:29-30</b>	Offer three ways Jesus elaborates on this rest.	1. Jesus equates this rest with His yoke.
		2. He states that His yoke is easy.
		3. He also states that His burden is light.
<b>Hebrews 3:16-19</b>	Why are people unable to enter His rest (salvation)?	They are unable to enter His rest because they do not believe.
<b>Hebrews 4:1-3</b>	What must we do to obtain that which God promised: rest?	We must believe, have faith in, the Gospel.
<b>Philippians 1:6</b>	How can we be sure God will keep His promise once we believe?	Paul says we should be confident that God will complete His work in us!

# 5 Heavenly Highways

1. Biblical promises can be numbered in the thousands and extend from those made to individuals to ones made to every person and creature living on the planet. Some were valid for just a few years, some for centuries, and others remain intact until the end of time. The contents of these promises are as wide and varied as their number. Some are conditional promises (based upon stated requirements) and others are absolutely unconditional. Temporary or permanent, great or small, all of the promises in your Bible have at least two things in common. They all reveal 1) the *character* and 2) the *ways* of the God who made them. Not a single one ever failed or ever will fail. The chart below is a very small, yet diverse, sample of God's promises and their fulfillments.

Bible Reference	Question	God's Promises and Fulfillments
<b>Numbers 23:19</b> <b>Romans 11:29</b> <b>Malachi 3:6</b>	What three aspects of God's promises are revealed here?	1. <i>Whatever God says He will do, He will do!</i>
		2. <i>Once God says it, it is irrevocable.</i>
		3. <i>Because God doesn't change, He WILL keep His promises.</i>
<b>Jeremiah 31:35-37</b> <b>Jeremiah 33:20-21</b>	What would have to happen for God to revoke His promises to Israel?	1. <i>The sun would have to stop giving its light.</i>
		2. <i>The moon and stars would have to stop giving their light.</i>
		3. <i>The oceans would have to become perfectly calm.</i>
		4. <i>Heaven would be able to be measured.</i>
		5. <i>The foundations of the Earth would be able to be ascertained.</i>
		6. <i>Night and day would have to cease to be.</i>

Bible Reference	Question	God's Promises and Fulfillments
Jeremiah 25:8-11 2 Chronicles 36:15-21	What did God promise that was fulfilled?	God promised to take Judah captive in Babylon for 70 years.
Daniel 9:1-2 2 Chronicles 36:20-23	How did God keep His promise?	God caused Babylon to fall to Persia, and Cyrus to issue a decree allowing the Jews to return home.
Genesis 6:6-7	What did God promise?	God promised to destroy every living thing from the face of the earth.
Genesis 7:20-22	How did God keep His promise?	He did, in fact, kill every living thing on the face of the earth.
1 Kings 3:5; 9	What did God promise Solomon?	God promised to give Solomon whatever he asked. Solomon asked for wisdom.
1 Kings 4:29-34	How did God keep His promise?	God gave Solomon wisdom.
Amos 8:11	What did God promise to withhold?	The Word of God
Malachi 3:1 Luke 3:1-6 Mark 1:1-4	When did the famine for the Word end?	It ended with John the Baptist.
Genesis 3:15	How does the protoevangelium* relate to God's promises?  *The First Gospel	The First Gospel where God's promises to save mankind from their sins by taking the punishment for their sins upon Himself.
John 3:16 Hebrews 2:14-15 Hebrews 10:5-10	How did God keep His promise?	God sacrificed His Son for the sins of the world.

2. God's promises are very important, as He has always communicated with men on the basis of His promises. For more background, examine the following passages and look for a form of the word promise. For additional study, examine Hebrews chapter 11, and underline each instance of the word promise. This is a good technique for the study of any truth in scripture. In technical terms, recurring words give meaning to context. Consider doing this the next time you read through the Scriptures. The promise principle is pervasive throughout your Bible!

Bible Reference	Question	Promises of God
Galatians 3:10-14	What is the promise of God discussed here?	The promise of justification by faith.
Romans 4 Focus on vs. 13-25	What is the promise of God discussed here?	The promise of justification by faith.
Hebrews 4:1	What is the promise of God discussed here?	That we can enter His rest.
Hebrews 6:11-20	What is the basis of God's promise?	The promise is based on God's oath, and that is based on Him being immutable!
Hebrews 9:15	What does God promise believers?	An eternal inheritance.
Hebrews 10:23	How do we know from this passage that God will keep His promise?	God will keep His promise because He is faithful!
Hebrews 10:36-39	What two things does God promise to those who believe?	1. The saving of the soul. 2. He will return.
James 1:12	What does God promise to those who love Him?	The crown of life.
2 Peter 3:3-4	What promise of God can we ascertain from these scoffers?	The promise that God will return.
1 John 2:25	What does God promise?	Eternal Life!

3. God's promises are very rewarding. They mark the difference between heaven and hell (John 1:12 or 3:36), between success and failure in our struggle with sin (1 Corinthians 10:13), and are the source of true biblical power and authority as we carry out our God given ministries. The promises of God keep our focus on eternal realities (2 Corinthians 4:18). Take look at the chart below, and pay attention to the specific contrasts found in each.

Bible Reference	Question	Contrasts: Positive and Negative
<b>John 3:36</b>	What is the contrast promised in this passage?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ If you believe you have eternal life.</li> <li>- If you don't believe, not only do you not have life, but you gain the wrath of God.</li> </ul>
<b>1 John 3:12</b>	What is the simple contrast promised in this passage?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ If you have the Son you have life.</li> <li>- If you don't have the Son you don't have life.</li> </ul>
<b>1 John 5:10-11</b>	What is the contrast promised in this passage?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ If you believe you have the witness of eternal life in God's Son.</li> <li>- If you don't believe, you don't have this witness.</li> </ul>
<b>Mark 16:16</b> <b>John 3:18</b>	What is the promised contrast given here?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Those who believe are not condemned.</li> <li>- Those who do not believe are condemned already.</li> </ul>
<b>Galatians 5:16</b> <b>Romans 13:13-14</b>	What is the promised contrast given here?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Walk in the Spirit</li> <li>- If you don't, you will fulfill the lusts of the flesh.</li> </ul>
<b>2 Corinthians 4:18</b> <b>1 John 2:15-17</b>	What is the contrast promised here?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>+ Seek those things that are eternal.</li> <li>- Do no seek those things that are passing away.</li> </ul>

4. God's promises are very easy to grasp once we understand how He's laid them out. God lays out His promises in the Bible in much the same way a roadmap lays out the various Freeways, Highways, and smaller roads. Thus, the Bible is our roadmap for life. Our roadmap begins with God's great, or overarching, promises called Covenants. Depending on their stated purpose, these Covenants, or highways, often extend from one end of the Bible to the other. An important point to remember is that the other smaller promises, or highways, in our Bible relate in one way or another to one of these larger than life promises, so God's promises intersect each other like roads on a map. Those promises which are strictly called covenants in our Bible include the Noahic, Abrahamic, Mosaic (the Law), Palestinian, Davidic, and the New Covenant. Without an understanding of these covenants one cannot:
1. Properly understand and explain the doctrine of justification by faith.
  2. Know his place in history or understand what God is doing at any given moment.
  3. Fully understand how to pray and reason with God.
  4. Fully understand grace and freedom from bondage!
  5. Fully understand the role of Jesus Christ in history and in his own life.
- Let's just consider the big four covenants in order to get a better handle on the road map that is our Bible.

### The Noahic Covenant - God's Landlord Covenant - Genesis 9:1-17

Bible Reference	Question	Noahic Covenant
Genesis 9:1-17	Is this covenant conditional or unconditional? Explain.	This covenant is unconditional because it doesn't depend on anything man has to do, but is conditioned only upon what God will do.
Genesis 9:8-13	With whom did God make this covenant?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Noah and his seed.</li> <li>2. Every living creature.</li> <li>3. The Earth in general.</li> </ol>
Genesis 9:12-13	With what sign did God seal this covenant?	God set the rainbow in the cloud as a sign of the covenant.
Genesis 9:13-15	What specific promise does God make?	God will never again destroy all flesh with a flood.
Genesis 9:5-6	As the Landlord, what specific requirement does God place on man?	Capital Punishment: Anyone who kills a man must himself be killed.

Bible Reference	Question	Noahic Covenant
<b>Genesis 9:5-6</b>	What reason does God give for Capital Punishment?	God says that He will require a man's life if he kills another because man is made in God's image.
<b>Psalm 139:13</b> <b>Exodus 21:22-25</b>	Given these passages of Scripture, how does Abortion fit into this covenant?	Abortion falls into the same category as the killing of a full grown adult, with the same penalty - death.
<b>Genesis 1:28</b> <b>Genesis 9:2</b>	As the Landlord, what provision in this covenant is reaffirmed concerning the relationship between man and the Earth?	Man has dominion over the Earth.
<b>Genesis 1:29</b> <b>Genesis 9:3-4</b>	As the Landlord, what does God say man may eat?	Man may eat every living thing, and all plants.
	What is the only stipulation?	Man cannot eat meat containing blood.
<b>Genesis 9:16</b>	How long with this covenant last?	This covenant is everlasting.
<b>1 Thessalonians 1:10</b>	God saved Noah and his family from His wrath. How does God do the same for believers?	Jesus, upon His return for the Church at the Rapture will deliver us from the wrath to come.
<b>2 Peter 3:9-10</b>	What should the rainbow God gave as a sign, along with Peter's words, cause us to consider about sin and our Landlord?	God will not allow sin to continue forever, and while He won't destroy man with a flood, He does promise to destroy the Earth with fire.
<b>Genesis 9:16</b> <b>Isaiah 24:1-6</b> <i>The Tribulation</i>	What evidence is given that demonstrates the Noahic Covenant is still in effect?	During the Tribulation, God will punish man because he's transgressed the "everlasting covenant."

### **FOOD FOR THOUGHT & DISCUSSION:**

There are many today who believe that the flood was not worldwide, but was only a local flood. If the flood was only local, and since God promised never again to destroy all flesh with a flood (Genesis 9:11), then God has broken His promise, as there have been innumerable floods since the time of Noah.

## The Abrahamic Covenant - God's Salvation Covenant

### Genesis 12:1-8, 13:14-17, 15:1-21, 17:1-21, 22:15-18

5. The second of the big four covenants is called the Abrahamic Covenant. We may rightfully describe it as the salvation covenant. It was made to Abraham and his seed for all generations. While folks were saved before this covenant was put in place, it nonetheless teaches the fundamental principle of salvation which has applied to all men for all time. The chart below is designed to be a resource when completed, as it breaks out the specifics of the Covenant.

Bible Reference	Question	Abrahamic Covenant
<b>Genesis 15</b> <b>Hebrews 6:13-14</b>	Is this covenant conditional or unconditional? Explain.	This covenant is unconditional because it doesn't depend on Abraham to do anything, but is conditioned only upon what God will do.
<b>Genesis 15:7-12</b> <b>Genesis 15:17-18</b>	How was God's covenant ratified, and who participated?*	God (the smoking oven and burning torch) passed between the cut pieces of animal. God was the only participant.
<i>*This demonstrates the unconditional nature of this covenant.</i>		
<b>The Provisions of the Covenant</b>		
<b>Genesis 12:2a</b>	What does God promise Abraham?	God promises to make of him a great nation.
<b>Genesis 13:16;</b> <b>15:5; 17:1-2, 7;</b> <b>22:17</b>	What does God promise Abraham?	Abraham's descendants will be like the dust of the Earth, the stars of the heaven, and the sand on the seashore.
<b>Genesis 17:6</b>	What does God promise Abraham?	God promises Abraham that kings would come from him.
<b>1 Samuel 16:13</b> <b>1 Kings 1:38-39</b> <b>Revelation 19:16</b>	What kings came from Abraham?	1. David 2. Solomon 3. Jesus
<b>Genesis 12:1, 7;</b> <b>13:14-15, 17;</b> <b>15:17-21; 17:8</b>	What does God promise Abraham?	God promises Abraham the land of Canaan: From the river of Egypt to the great river, the River Euphrates.

Bible Reference	Question	Abrahamic Covenant
<i>The Provisions of the Covenant</i>		
<b>Genesis 12:2</b>	What are the four blessings?	1. God would make of him a great nation.
		2. He, himself, would be blessed.
		3. His name would be great.
		4. He would bless others.
<b>Genesis 12:3</b> <b>Genesis 22:18</b>	What are the three blessing and or cursings?	1. Those who bless Israel will be blessed.
		2. Those who curse Israel will be cursed.
		3. In Abraham <u>ALL</u> will ultimately be blessed.
<b>Genesis 15:1-4</b> <b>Genesis 17:16-21</b>	What does God promise Abraham?	God promised that Abraham would receive a son through his wife Sarah.
<b>Genesis 15:13-14</b>	What does God promise Abraham?	God promised Abraham that his descendants would undergo the Egyptian bondage.
<b>Genesis 17:3-4, 6</b>	What did God promise Abraham?	God promised Abraham that other nations would come forth from Abraham.
<b>Genesis 17:5; 15</b>	What did God promise Abraham and Sarah?	God promised to change Abraham's name from Abram (exalted father) to Abraham (father of a multitude).  God promised to change Sarai's name from (my princess) to Sarah (the princess).
<b>Genesis 17:9-14</b>	What was the sign of the covenant to be?	Circumcision on the eighth day. Other cultures practiced circumcision, but Israel was unique as to the timing.

Bible Reference	Question	Abrahamic Covenant
<i>The Provisions of the Covenant</i>		
<b>Genesis 17:7-8, 13, 19</b>	How long with this covenant last?	Both the covenant and the land possession would be everlasting.
<b>Jeremiah 31:35-37</b>	How do these passages demonstrate the everlasting nature of this covenant?	God declared that as long as the sun, moon, and stars continue to shine, Israel will continue as a nation.
	How is this a better sign than even the rainbow from the Noahic Covenant?	The rainbow only appears occasionally, while the sun, moon, and stars are a continuous reminder of God's faithfulness to His promises to Israel as a nation.
<b>Genesis 15:6 Romans 4:1-8</b>	How was Abraham saved?	Abraham believed God and had God's righteousness imputed to him.
<b>Galatians 3:1-14; 16</b>	How are both Jews and Gentiles NOT saved?	Men are NOT saved by works of the Law.
<b>Genesis 12:2-3 Galatians 3:28-29</b>	How are both Jews and Gentiles saved?	All men are saved by grace through faith.
	Given the above, how does God fulfill His promise to bless all the nations of the earth (both Jew and Gentile) through Abraham?	The promise is fulfilled in Christ. That is, justification through faith in Christ.

6. God keeps His promises and this wonderful Abrahamic Covenant is in full effect today. Blessing (in salvation and our walk) comes from resting on the promises of God by faith. Upon first consideration, this seems so sensible we are tempted to wonder why all men simply do not believe God and rest on His promises. The Apostle Paul explains why this goes against our natures. He uses the life of Abraham (and the struggle between Ishmael and Isaac) to make his point that the flesh despises the doctrine of promise. The flesh wants to perform and strive for supremacy. The Spirit calls us to rest on the promises of God. There are earthly and eternal consequences for not resting on God's promises.

Bible Reference	Question	Spirit vs. Flesh
Genesis 15:1-4	What did God promise Abraham?	God promised that he would have a son from his own body.
Genesis 16:1-12	How did the flesh of Abraham and Sarah work contrary to God's promise?	Because they hadn't conceived a son yet, they chose to use the servant, Hagar instead which led to the birth of Ishmael.
Genesis 16:5-12 Galatians 4:21-29	Given that Muslims claim a direct descendancy to Ishmael through Mohammad, and given the conflict between Arabs/Muslims and Israel, what would the consequence be of Abraham and Sarah not resting in God's promise?	Because Abraham and Sarah didn't rest in God's promises, God multiplied not only Ishmael's descendants, but in doing so, multiplied Israel's problems as well.
<b>NOTE THE CONTRASTS:</b>		
Galatians 4:22 Genesis 21:8-21	Who were the two Women?	1. Bondwoman/Hagar 2. Freewoman/Sarah
Galatians 4:23; 28-29	How were the two sons born?	3. Ishmael: According to the Flesh 4. Isaac: Through the promise
Galatians 4:21-25	Identify the two covenants.	5. Hagar/Mosaic Covenant 6. Sarah/Abrahamic Covenant

Bible Reference	Question	Spirit vs. Flesh
Galatians 4:25-26	What do the two covenants correspond with?	7. Hagar/Mosaic Covenant Jerusalem Now
		8. Sarah/Abrahamic Covenant Jerusalem Above
Galatians 4:25-26	What do the two covenants bring?	9. Hagar/Mosaic Covenant Bondage
		10. Sarah/Abrahamic Covenant Freedom
Galatians 4:29	Who is the persecutor and who is the persecuted?	11. Hagar/Mosaic Covenant Persecutor
		12. Sarah/Abrahamic Covenant Persecuted
Galatians 4:30	Who is the true heir according to the promise of God?	13. Hagar/Mosaic Covenant Not the true heir
		14. Sarah/Abrahamic Covenant True heir
2 Thessalonians 2:9-12	What will the consequence be for not believing in the promises of God?	God will send strong delusion to those who don't believe so they will believe the lie and be condemned.
John 3:18 Romans 8:1 Revelation 20:15	What is the eternal consequence of not resting on the promise of God for salvation?	Condemnation and eternity in Hell.

## The Mosaic Covenant - God's Schoolmaster Covenant Exodus 19-24 & Deuteronomy 29-30

7. The Mosaic Covenant, The Old Covenant, The Law of Moses, or simply The Law is the most well-known covenant in the Bible, and remains a foundation of Jewish practices to this day. Even non-Bible readers have a general knowledge of the stone tablets that represent the famous Ten Commandments. However, the Old Covenant is far more involved than what was represented in those tablets. For example, this covenant was given by God, to the children of Israel, ordained by angels, administered by Moses through the Aaronic priesthood (Aaron was Moses' brother), and contains 613 actual commandments. The chart below will not be exhaustive, but will help you better understand this Covenant. Remember, the Mosaic Covenant is an administration of the Abrahamic Covenant.

Bible Reference	Question	Mosaic Covenant
<b>Genesis 15:13-16</b> <b>Exodus 2:23-24</b>	What promise to Abraham did God remember?	God would judge the Egyptians who had afflicted Israel for 400 years and bring the Israelites back to the land He promised to Abraham.
<b>Exodus 19:3-5</b>	With whom did God make this covenant?	The covenant was instituted with the house of Jacob = sons of Israel = Nation of Israel.
<b>Deuteronomy 28:1-14</b> <b>Deuteronomy 28:15-68</b>	Examine the promise of Blessings, and the promise of Curses. Is this covenant conditional or unconditional?	Conditional: If Israel is obedient, then God will bless them, but if they disobey, then God will punish them.
<b>Exodus 20:8-11</b> <b>Exodus 31:12-18</b>	With what sign did God seal this covenant?	The keeping of the Sabbath was God's sign between Israel and Himself.
<b>Deuteronomy 4:39-40</b>	As an administration of the Abrahamic Covenant wherein God promises the land, what is the condition for Israel to enjoy that land?	Israel was to keep God's commandments and statutes.

Bible Reference	Question	Mosaic Covenant
<b>Romans 7:1</b> <b>Galatians 3:19-25</b>	What was the purpose of the Law as it pertains to salvation?	The Law was given to show men their sins, but ultimately to be a tutor to point them to Christ.
<b>Colossians 2:16-17</b> <b>Hebrews 10:1</b>	How is the Law described in these passages, and what purpose did it serve?	The Law is described as a shadow of Christ, thus a foreshadowing of the coming Christ.
<b>Galatians 3:13-14; 19</b> <b>Romans 10:4</b> <b>Hebrews 10:3-12</b>	At what time and under what conditions did the Mosaic Covenant come to an end?	Christ, having fulfilled the Law, brought an end to the Law with the sacrifice of Himself.

8. The Old Covenant was a temporary covenant with a temporary purpose. The Bible pictures the Law as Israel's schoolmaster. In Bible times this title represented the servant who was responsible for *bringing the child to the teacher* (this will be expanded on later). In the same way, this law forced Israel to consider Christ by *bringing the Jews to Christ*. One purpose of this law was to show men that they could not possibly please God with their efforts. They would always fail. As such, it closed men off from any hope that they could please God in themselves and forced them to consider Christ. Follow the chart's progression below and draw a conclusion about why the Law was given.

Bible Reference	Question	Response To The Law
<i>Temporary</i>		
<b>Romans 10:4</b> <b>Ephesians 2:15</b>	Was the Law under the Mosaic Covenant meant to last forever?	No, Jesus is the end of the Law.
<b>Hebrews 10:1-10</b>	What was the Law only a shadow of?	The Law was a shadow of the good things to come; that is Christ.
<b>Colossians 2:16-17</b>	What is the substance of the Law?	Christ.
<i>Insufficient</i>		
<b>Romans 3:28</b> <b>Galatians 2:16</b>	What can't the Law do?	The Law cannot justify anyone.

Bible Reference	Question	Response To The Law
<i>Insufficient</i>		
<b>Romans 3:20</b> <b>Romans 7:7</b>	If we can't be justified by the Law, what do we gain from the Law?	We gain the knowledge of sin.
<b>Galatians 3:10</b>	What happens if a person doesn't keep the Law?	They are cursed.
<b>James 2:10</b> <b>Romans 10:5</b>	Can't we just keep most of the Law in order to have life?	No, all of the Law must be kept!
<i>Promise</i>		
<b>Galatians 3:13-14</b>	What blessing do we receive because Jesus fulfilled the Law?	The promise of the Spirit through faith.
<b>Galatians 3:19</b> <b>Romans 7:7</b>	If we can't be justified by the Law, why was the Law given?	Paul tells us the Law was added because of transgression.

9. Paul's relationship of The Law to The Promise in Galatians 3 is a challenging study because of its sheer scope. There are volumes one can read explaining the relationship between the Law and The Promise, but our goal here is to try and streamline the process, or follow a trail of breadcrumbs that will lead to a clearer understanding of the argument. The chart below is designed for just such a process. Complete the chart to gain an overview perspective, focusing on the Law, and then we'll dig deeper into The Promise in the next question.

#### CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING:

##### **The Law Was Added:**

1. To detect, expose, restrain, limit, and punish transgression. It holds men in check wherever it is known. Romans 7:7-9
2. To provoke or stimulate sin (Romans 5:20). The fact that fruit is forbidden makes it all the more desired. The heart chafes at restraint.
3. To bring to light transgressions, making men more conscience of their sins as being transgressions of the law.
4. To convince of transgression.
5. To condemn sinners (death). (1 Corinthians 15:56; 2 Corinthians 3:6-8; Romans 7:10)
6. To remove all hope of salvation through self-righteousness.
7. To show men their need of a savior, and to make them long for the promised Savior.
8. To prepare men to seek and receive the mercy of God in Christ through the Gospel by bringing them to Christ.

##### **The Law Could Never:**

1. Justify (Romans 3:20; 28; Galatians 2:16)
2. Save (Galatians 3:10-13; Ephesians 2:8-9)

Read Romans 7 and Galatians 3 Before Completing This Chart

Bible Reference	Question	Response To The Law
Galatians 3:1-5	What can't the Law give?	The Holy Spirit.
Galatians 3:6-9	What can't the Law do?	Justify anyone.
Galatians 3:10-12	What does the Law bring?	A curse.
Galatians 3:15-18	What can't the Law do to the promise?	Change it.
Galatians 3:19	Why was the Law given?  <i>Note: Transgression is the violation of a known law.</i>	The Law was added because of transgression.
Hebrews 10:1-4	What two things does the Law daily remind us of?	The Law reminds us of our sin and need of salvation and release from its bondage.
Romans 7	If the Law shows us what we <u>should</u> do, what do we learn from this chapter?	We learn that we have an <u>inability</u> to actually do it.
Hebrews 10:5-9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We are unable to keep the Law, and animal sacrifices can't answer for our inability.</li> <li>• Sacrifices offer no satisfaction for sins or outward purifying of our souls.</li> <li>• Bottom line, what could the Law NOT do?</li> </ul>	The Law couldn't take away sins.
Hebrews 9:11-12 Hebrews 10:10-17	Given the above, what was needed?	We need an infinitely better Sacrifice.

Bible Reference	Question	Response To The Law
<b>Romans 7:5</b>	What does the Law do IN us?	It arouses sinful passions that caused us to bear fruit unto death.
<b>Romans 7:6</b>	Before believers were delivered, what did the Law do?	The Law held us.
<b>Romans 7:7 Galatians 3:19</b>	What specific knowledge did the Law provide?	The Law provided specific knowledge of transgressions that were sin.
<b>Romans 7:8</b>	What did the Law produce?	All manner of evil desire.
<b>Romans 7:10-11</b>	What was the Law supposed to bring?	Life
	What did the Law actually bring?	Death
<b>Romans 7:11-13</b>	What did the Law provide in relation to sin?	The Law made sin crystal clear as to its sinfulness.

10. In Galatians 3, Paul used two figures of speech equating the Law to a prison and to a child-custodian relationship. Let's start with the first: we were kept under guard by the Law. In Galatians 3:23, we find the purpose for being kept under guard was not for protection but restriction. God uses the Law to dispel all illusions of self-righteousness and to discourage us from seeking justification through our own efforts. However, the Law was only temporary, until the faith should come. It was to hold in custody all who were subjected to sin, making sure they didn't escape two things: the consciousness of their sins and their liability to punishment. The Greek word for *kept* means to mount a guard as a sentinel and to hem in. Paul says that the Law was their guard, and we know that without the knowledge of sin, man either has no reason to believe, or is unconvinced he is in need of a savior. Paul tells us the Seed would free them from their guard, the Law, but why was the Law guarding them? To the Jewish mind, keeping the Law equated to justification because they'd rejected the always available justification by faith (Romans 10:1-3). However, once they figured out why the Law was their guard, they should have seen the next logical step. Take a look at what the Law brings:

*Go back to question 9 and review the Consider the Following*

<b>Bible Reference</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Response To The Law</b>
<b>Deuteronomy 11:26-28</b> <b>Galatians 3:10</b>	What is the result for those who do not obey the Law?	Those who don't obey the Law are cursed.
<b>Romans 6:14</b>	What is the implication for the Law if sin has no dominion over us because we're under grace?	For those who are under the Law, sin has dominion over them.
<b>Galatians 4:9-10</b> <b>Galatians 4:21-25</b>	How are those under the Law described?	They are in bondage.
<b>Galatians 5:16-18</b>	How are the Spirit and the flesh related to the Law?	Those who are led by the Spirit are not led by the flesh (or the Law).
<b>Romans 9:30-32</b>	Why did Israel not attain righteousness?	Because they did not seek it by faith, but by works of the Law.
	What was the consequence?	They stumbled at Christ and did not believe in Him.
<b>Galatians 3:1-14</b> <b>2 Corinthians 3:6</b>	What does the promise provide?	The promise provides the Spirit.
	What does the Law (letter) provide?	The Law provides death.
<b>Romans 3:1-2</b> <b>Romans 9:3-5</b> <b>Galatians 3:10-14</b>	Since the Jews had every advantage being guarded by the Law, having been given the Law, the Scriptures, having the Prophets, and knowing the promises, what should they have been able to recognize?	They should have been able to recognize they were being freed from the bondage of the Law.

11. Galatians 3:24 offers the very best reason for the giving of the Law. The Greek word for tutor, literally means “a servant whose office it was to take the children to school; (by implication [figuratively] a tutor, instructor, schoolmaster.”<sup>6</sup> The Law was the Jewish schoolmaster, keeping them protected and flourishing as a people until the Promise (Christ) would come. Further, the Promise would come through the Jews by Abraham, his son Isaac, and his grandson Jacob. So, Paul is stating, in part, that the strict regulations of the Law, the tutor, kept the Jews until Christ came, and that the Law would demonstrate man’s need of a Savior. However, Paul points out in verse 25 that because faith has come, we are no longer under the tutor. Now that the tutor is gone, however, the problem of how to convince an unbelieving sinner of his need of a savior becomes clear. It falls to The Church to convince unbelievers of the reality of hell because of sins, but that because of God’s love and grace they won’t die if they have faith. There is no longer a tutor, men must still have faith, faith must be in an object, and that object is Christ and His once for all sacrifice for man’s sins on the cross. Now that faith has been revealed, Christ is the only way to rid men of the burden of sin (John 14:6). In today’s post-modern society, where truth is defined in relative (never absolute) terms, how has the Church, *in a manner of speaking*, replaced the function of the tutor or the Law?

Bible Reference	Question	Responsibility of the Church
<b>Matthew 28:16-20</b> <b>Mark 16:15-16</b> <b>Luke 24:46-47</b> <b>Acts 1:6-8</b>	What is the primary function of the Church?	1. Preach the Gospel to every creature. 2. Preach repentance and remission of sins to all nations. 3. Make Disciples of all nations. 4. Teach them to observe all of Christ’s commandments. 5. To be Christ’s witness.
<b>Ephesians 4:11</b>	What four tools (or gifts) did Jesus give specifically to the church to accomplish its mission?	1. Apostles 2. Prophets 3. Evangelists 4. Pastors/Teachers
<b>Ephesians 4:12</b>	What three reasons are given for why apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, and Pastors/Teachers were given? How do these fit into God’s plan and program?	
	<b>Why Were They Given?</b>	<b>How Do These Fit into God’s Plan</b>
	Equipping the saints	To Equip
	For the edifying of the Body of Christ	To Edify
	For the work of the ministry	To Evangelize

Bible Reference	Question	Responsibility of the Church
<b>Ephesians 4:13</b>	What two <i>purposes</i> do the apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, and Pastors/Teachers serve by equipping and edifying?	1. Unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God.
		2. Maturity in Christ.
<b>Ephesians 4:14</b>	Equipping, Edifying, and Evangelizing is a safeguard against what?	This safeguards us against being deceived into believing false doctrine by false teachers.
<b>1 Peter 3:15</b>	Looking at why the gifts were given, why is Equipment so important?	We have to be ready ALWAYS to give an answer.
<b>1 Peter 5:8 Jude 3</b>	Looking at why the gifts were given, why is Equipment so important?	We have an adversary, the Devil, who is constantly looking to devour us.
<b>Acts 20:29-30</b>	What is the warning Paul gives concerning the ungodly men?	False teachers will try to draw away the disciples with false doctrine and heresy.
<b>2 Timothy 4:1-2</b>	Given that we are no longer under a tutor, what does Paul charge us to do?	1. Preach the word!
		2. Be ready in season and out of season.
		3. Convince
		4. Rebuke
		5. Exhort
		6. With all longsuffering and teaching.
<b>2 Timothy 4:3-4</b>	Because doctrine is so important, and because we are without a tutor, what reasons does Paul offer for why the Church is to do the above?	1. A time will come when the Church will not endure sound doctrine.
		2. They will follow their own desires.
		3. They'll want their ears tickled.
		4. They place teachers in the pulpits who will tickle their ears.
		5. They'll turn away from the truth.
		6. They'll turn to fables.

12. We began with the idea that the Church, in a manner of speaking, takes on the role of the tutor by pointing out that our primary function is The Great Commission. To bring the argument full circle, examine the following passages:

Bible Reference	Question	Responsibility of the Church
<b>Romans 10:9-11</b>	Who will not be put to shame?	Whoever believes on the Lord Jesus will not be put to shame.
<b>Romans 10:12-13</b>	What is the statement of fact? In other words, what is the only requirement for salvation?	1. Anyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.
<b>Romans 10:14</b>	What do you first have to do before you can call on the name of the Lord?	2. You have to believe.
<b>Romans 10:14</b>	What do you have to do before you can believe?	3. You have to hear.
<b>Romans 10:14</b>	What do you need in order to hear, and then believe?	4. A Preacher
<b>Romans 10:16</b>	What is the preacher supposed to be preaching?	5. The Gospel
<b>Romans 10:17</b>	Since Faith is belief, trust, and conviction that God will keep His promises: specifically to save anyone who believes, where do we get our faith?	6. Faith comes by hearing the Word of God.
<b>Romans 1:16</b>	What does Paul say is the power of salvation?	The Gospel is the power of God to salvation.
	What is the requirement?	The only requirement is belief.
<b>1 Corinthians 1:21</b>	What does this say about salvation?	God contrasts the wisdom of the world with the Gospel, saying that through the message of the Gospel people would be saved if they believe.

Bible Reference	Question	Responsibility of the Church
<b>1 Corinthians 15:1-2</b>	What is the fourfold progression for how salvation occurs?	1. Paul preached the Gospel.
		2. The Gospel was received.
		3. They stand in the Gospel.
		4. They are saved by the Gospel.
<b>Ephesians 1:13</b>	What is the progression of salvation given?	1. The Gospel is heard.
		2. They trusted in Him after they heard the Gospel.
		3. Once they believed they were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise.

13. If one of the purposes of the Law was to protect Israel, The Church (again only in a manner of speaking) fills the role of the Law through equipment and edification. Equipment can be understood as laying the foundation of a house, and Edification can be understood as building up from that foundation. Paul tells us in 1 Corinthians 3:11 that Christ is the only foundation, thus Christians can be edified, or built up, through hearing the Word of God preached, studying the Word, fellowshiping with other believers, and more. Ultimately, however, there is a primary goal for Edification, and it can be found in 2 Peter 3:18 and Colossians 1:10. What is the ultimate goal of Edification?

Bible Reference	Question	Goal
<b>2 Peter 3:18</b>	In what/whom are we to grow in through edification?	The Lord Jesus
<b>Colossians 1:10</b>	What are the ultimate outcomes of edification?	1. We should walk worthy of the Lord.
		2. We should be fruitful in every work.
		3. We should increase in the knowledge of God.

Bible Reference	Question	Goal
<b>Hebrews 5:12</b>	What are the three consequences of not growing into mature Christians?	1. They should have been teachers by now.
		2. They need to be retaught the basics of the faith.
		3. They can't handle the meat of the Word, only the baby food.
<b>Hebrews 5:13</b>	What happens to a believer if he/she doesn't grow to maturity?	They become "unskilled in the word of righteousness." In other words, they lack experience, or become ignorant to the truths and doctrines of the Bible.
<b>Hebrews 5:14</b>	What is the most important reason for being equipped and edified, and growing to become mature Christians?	Christians need to have the ability to "by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil."

14. Continuing our study of the Mosaic Covenant (the Law of Moses), read Galatians Chapter 3:24-26. In order to fully grasp the Word's argument for the reason for the giving of the Mosaic Law, we must examine the Greek word for *tutor* in greater detail. During the time of the Roman Empire, not all children were legally considered sons. Children were raised by slaves or servants and had no rights or responsibilities as to the father's estate or business. This means that there was no legal standing for the child until he was declared mature, and only then would he be entitled to any inheritance. While the word *tutor* does mean schoolmaster, here it carries more force, in that the tutor in the household was responsible for keeping a child away from evil deeds by way of harsh discipline. In the same way the tutor taught morals and standards to the child, the Law was used to teach the Jews the standards and requirements of God and bring them to maturity, as full sons and heirs. Comparatively, when the children of Roman citizens reached full maturity, they would be legally established as full heirs, and the tutor was no longer responsible for them. There is a correlation between the Roman child's inheritance being granted upon full maturity, and the way the Jews were brought to full maturity concerning their inheritance of eternal life. The Lord was longsuffering, using the Law to show His people they needed faith, and that they couldn't come to full maturity by their works. We should consider that in Galatians 3:24 the words *to bring us* are not in the original Greek, but were added by the English translators for ease of understanding (they are probably shown in italics in your Bible). The verse actually

reads, "Therefore the law was our tutor **to Christ.**" Further, verses 23 and 25 both include an article before *faith* which demonstrates that this is in reference to Christ as *the faith*.

So, the Law was given as a tutor to teach the Jews the standards and requirements of God, to bring them to full maturity, so they'd realize that justification could not come by the Law because they couldn't keep it, and be driven to Christ, the person in whom they might put their faith, and become sons. Complete the chart below to recap the Law vs. the Promise.

Bible Reference	Question	Law vs Promise
Galatians 3:2; 5 Romans 10:17	What contrast does Paul ask about?	Was the Spirit received by the works of the Law or by the hearing of Faith?
Galatians 3:3	What does Paul demonstrate about here concerning perfection?	Paul demonstrates that perfection cannot come by the works of the Law.
Galatians 3:6	How did Abraham get righteousness credited to his account?	Abraham was accounted righteousness <i>because he believed?</i>
Galatians 3:7-9 Galatians 3:26	Since the Jews believed they were sons of Abraham (John 8:33; 39), what is the requirement for this to be true?	True sons of Abraham have faith (they believe).
Galatians 3:10-14	1. What does the Law bring?	1. The Law brings a curse.
	2. What can the Law NOT do?	2. The Law cannot justify.
	3. What does faith in the promise give?	3. The promise gives the Spirit through faith.

# 6 Arriving at Our Destination

1. We are building on the argument made in the previous chapter that one is either a child of flesh or a child of promise, an Ishmael or an Isaac. He cannot be both. If we embrace the Old Covenant, we connect with those who believe they can be justified by keeping the Law and identify with Ishmael. Children of faith, on the other hand, identify with Isaac, the child of promise, who arrives later. He represents those who rest solely on the promise of God, no matter how unbelievable it may seem. With these two, we turn our focus to the mountains Paul discussed, their covenants, and their respective cities. We have two mountains, Sinai and Zion, and each is associated with a covenant. The Old Covenant is always associated directly with Mt. Sinai. Remember, we do not want to be anywhere near Mt. Sinai or its covenant because it could neither save nor enable believers to obey! Though it was important to God's plan, its only power was to condemn. We need a better covenant and a better mountain or we risk condemnation. Let's review:

Bible Reference	Question	Spirit vs. Flesh
<b>Genesis 15:1-4</b>	What did God promise Abraham?	God promised that he would have a son from his own body.
<b>Genesis 16:1-12</b>	How did the flesh of Abraham and Sarah work contrary to God's promise?	Because they hadn't conceived a son yet, they chose to use the servant Hagar instead, which led to the birth of Ishmael.
<b>Genesis 16:5-12</b> <b>Galatians 4:21-29</b>	Given that Muslims claim a direct descendancy to Ishmael through Mohammad, and given the conflict between Arabs/Muslims and Israel, what would the consequence be of Abraham and Sarah not resting in God's promise?	Because Abraham and Sarah didn't rest in God's promises, God multiplied not only Ishmael's descendants, but in doing so, multiplied Israel's problems as well.

## REVIEW THE FOLLOWING TABLE

Bible Reference	Question	Spirit vs. Flesh
<b>NOTE THE CONTRASTS:</b>		
<b>Galatians 4:22 Genesis 21:8-21</b>	Who were the two Women?	1. Bondwoman/Hagar
		2. Freewoman/Sarah
<b>Galatians 4:23; 28-29</b>	How were the two sons born?	3. Ishmael: According to the Flesh
		4. Isaac: Through the promise
<b>Galatians 4:21-25</b>	Identify the two covenants.	5. Hagar/Mosaic Covenant
		6. Sarah/Abrahamic Covenant
<b>Galatians 4:25-26</b>	What do the two covenants correspond with?	7. Hagar/Mosaic Covenant Jerusalem Now
		8. Sarah/Abrahamic Covenant Jerusalem Above
<b>Galatians 4:25-26</b>	What do the two covenants bring?	9. Hagar/Mosaic Covenant Bondage
		10. Sarah/Abrahamic Covenant Freedom
<b>Galatians 4:29</b>	Who is the persecutor and who is the persecuted?	11. Hagar/Mosaic Covenant Persecutor
		12. Sarah/Abrahamic Covenant Persecuted
<b>Galatians 4:30</b>	Who is the true heir according to the promise of God?	13. Hagar/Mosaic Covenant Not the true heir
		14. Sarah/Abrahamic Covenant True heir
<b>2 Thessalonians 2:9-12</b>	What will the consequence be for not believing in the promises of God?	God will send strong delusion to those who don't believe so they will believe the lie and be condemned.
<b>John 3:18 Romans 8:1 Revelation 20:15</b>	What is the eternal consequence of not resting on the promise of God for salvation?	Condemnation and eternity in Hell.

2. To better understand the two mountains, we turn to the book of Hebrews, a highly evangelistic New Testament book directed particularly at the Jewish people who were struggling with this matter of the Old Covenant. The author provides some exhilarating words of encouragement for those who have walked away from the Old Covenant and, at the same time, admonitions for those who have not left the Law. The verses in Hebrews 12:18-24 are critical to our thinking, but the chart below expands on these ideas.

### ***MOUNT SINAI***

<b>Bible Reference</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Mount Sinai</b>
<b>Hebrews 12:18; 20 Exodus 19:12</b>	What restriction was placed on this mountain?	This mountain wasn't to be touched.
<b>Hebrews 12:18 Exodus 19:18 Exodus 20:18 Exodus 24:17 Deuteronomy 4:11 Deuteronomy 5:22-26</b>	What physical manifestations describe this mountain that would cause men to fear?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It burned with a consuming fire and smoke</li> <li>2. Blackness</li> <li>3. Thick Darkness</li> <li>4. Tempest</li> <li>5. Earthquakes</li> <li>6. Clouds</li> <li>7. Thunderings</li> <li>8. Lightning Flashes</li> </ol>
<b>Hebrews 12:19 Exodus 19:16 Deuteronomy 5:24-27</b>	What two sounds were so loud that men trembled?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The voice of God</li> <li>2. A loud trumpet</li> </ol>
<b>Hebrews 12:21</b>	How did Moses react?	Even Moses trembled with fear.
<b>Exodus 34:29-30</b>	What was the reaction of the children of Israel when they encountered God's Shekinah glory?	They were afraid to approach Moses, whose face shown with the Shekinah glory.

## ***MOUNT ZION CONTRASTED WITH MOUNT SINAI***

Bible Reference	Question	Mount Zion	
<b>Hebrews 12:22</b>	You've come to:	1. <i>The city of the living God.</i>	
		2. <i>The heavenly Jerusalem.</i>	
		3. <i>An innumerable company of angels.</i>	
<b>Hebrews 12:23</b>	You've come to:	4. <i>The general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven.</i>	
		5. <i>God the Judge of all.</i>	
		6. <i>The spirits of just men made perfect.</i>	
<b>Hebrews 12:24</b>	You've come to:	7. <i>Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant.</i>	
		8. <i>The blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than that of Abel.</i>	
<b>Hebrews 4:16</b> <b>Exodus 20:18</b>	Contrast the approach to God.	<b>ZION</b>	<b>SINAI</b>
		<i>We can come boldly to the throne of God.</i>	<i>The Hebrews stood afar off from the mountain of God.</i>

3. Hebrews 8:6 demonstrates three ways the New Covenant is superior to the Old:

- a. Jesus has a more excellent ministry.
- b. Jesus is the Mediator of a better covenant.
- c. The New Covenant was established on better promises.

Read Hebrews 12:18-24, as these passages alone demonstrate that the Old Covenant and its mountain were associated with terror. In sharp contrast, the New Covenant is:

**SACRIFICIAL - SUPERIOR - EFFECTIVE - ENACTED - SUFFICIENT.**

Complete the chart below by using these words to answer the question *The New Covenant is*, and then answering the questions associated with these words:

Bible Reference	Specifics	The New Covenant is:
<b>Hebrews 7:20-24</b> <b>Hebrews 12:18-24</b>	The New Covenant and its mountain are associated with blessing.	<b>SUPERIOR</b>
Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Luke 22:14-20</b> <b>1 Corinthians 11:23-25</b> <b>Hebrews 9:15-20</b>	What did Jesus inaugurate with His own blood?	<b>The New Covenant</b>
Bible Reference	Specifics	The New Covenant is:
<b>1 Timothy 2:5</b> <b>Hebrews 8:6</b> <b>Hebrews 12:24</b>	This New Covenant is already in place and is being mediated by our mediator, the Lord Jesus Christ. (Its first phase is well underway.)	<b>ENACTED</b>
Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Hebrews 9:7-12</b> <b>Hebrews 9:24-26</b>	What enabled Christ to enter the Holy of Holies in Heaven?	<b>His own blood</b>
Bible Reference	Specifics	The New Covenant is:
<b>Hebrews 12:24</b> <b>1 Peter 1:1-2</b>	This covenant is based on the blood of sprinkling. (Note: While Abel's shed blood cried out for vengeance, Christ's blood satisfied God's wrath).	<b>SUFFICIENT</b>
Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Exodus 24:8</b> <b>Hebrews 9:16-22</b>	Explain how and what things were purified.	<b>Purification was by the sprinkling of blood, for all things.</b>
	Why is this purification necessary?	<b>No blood = no remission of sins.</b>
<b>Leviticus 16</b>	Who was responsible for making atonement and what was required that corresponds to our study here?	<b>The High Priest was responsible for making atonement, and he had to sprinkle the sacrificial blood.</b>
<b>SACRIFICIAL - SUPERIOR - EFFECTIVE - ENACTED - SUFFICIENT</b>		

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Hebrews 2:17 Hebrews 4:14	Who is our High Priest?	Jesus is our High Priest
Bible Reference	Specifics	The New Covenant is:
Hebrews 12:24	Christ's blood was sprinkled on our behalf. It was not sprinkled on the ground at the cross, but was actually sprinkled in a priestly act by our Mediator.	SACRIFICIAL
Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 2:11-18	What two groups of people is Paul referring to?	Jews and Gentiles
	<i>*The middle wall may refer to the dividing wall that separated the Court of the Gentiles from the Court of the Jews in the Temple, or to the enmity between Jews and Gentiles.</i>	
Romans 10:12-13 Galatians 3:28	What is the difference between Jews and Gentiles?	There is no difference. Anyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.
Bible Reference	Specifics	The New Covenant is:
Hebrews 12:24-28	This New Covenant, though initiated at the cross, forms the basis of fellowship for all of God's people for all time. This Mt. Zion and the city of the living God is not just for Jews. The terms general assembly and church are not just speaking of the church which is His body. They refer to all of God's people for all time. The kingdom referred to in 12:28 is not simply the millennial kingdom, it is a reference to God's grand rule over all of history.	EFFECTIVE
<b>SACRIFICIAL - SUPERIOR - EFFECTIVE - ENACTED - SUFFICIENT</b>		

4. We are all participants in this New Covenant, and there has never been nor ever will be a saved person in heaven who was saved by any other means than by the blood of this New Covenant! As brethren in Christ we should welcome a healthy discussion as to how our great high priest, the Lord Jesus Christ, is administering this covenant, but there should be no room for difference on the fact that it is already in place!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Corinthians 11:25</b>	Who initiated the New Covenant?	Jesus
<b>2 Corinthians 3:6-9</b> <b>Romans 7:10-11</b>	What was Paul's attitude toward the New Covenant and the Old?	Paul saw the New Covenant as superior as it gives life while the Old brings only death.
<b>Romans 8:1-4</b>	What are three direct result of the New Covenant for believers?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Believers are not condemned by the Law.</li> <li>2. Jesus fulfilled the righteous requirements of the Law.</li> <li>3. Jesus set us free from the Law.</li> </ol>

5. Before we begin exploring the mysteries and delights of the New Covenant, we need to make a point from Hebrews 12. From God's perspective we have already arrived at our mountain. This writer believes the author intended two things. First, he is bringing the unbelieving Hebrew to the foot of this great mountain, and effectively saying, here you are! Now is the time to appropriate this truth! He is warning them that they must not profane this great covenant by rejecting it and reverting to the earthly Mosaic covenant. To ignore the Gospel is both obscene and profane in God's eyes and it will bring the most definitive judgment of God on those who do it. The second has to do with our position in Christ. If we have come to Christ, we are already worshipping at this mountain! As believers we can take advantage of this wonderful, heavenly position which is already ours in Christ. Though our physical bodies remain temporarily on earth, our covenantal journey is complete! We are part of God's great family in heaven and on earth. We may be assured that we are already a part of one great city, one great country, and one great family of God.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Romans 8:1-3</b>	If you are a believer, what is your position right now?	Believers are IN Christ.
<b>Ephesians 1:3</b>	Why are believers blessed with every spiritual blessing?	Because we are IN Christ.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 1:15-21 Colossians 3:1	Where is Jesus right now?	Jesus is seated at the right hand of God in the heavenly places.
Colossians 1:9-14	If you are a believer, where are you positionally, and how did you get there?	Believers have been translated (moved) from the kingdom of darkness into the kingdom of His dear Son by God, Himself.
Ephesians 2:4-6	Positionally, where are believers, and why?	Believers are in the heavenly places because we are IN Christ who is IN heaven.
Romans 8:14-17	What five pieces of evidence can you find that prove we are in God's family?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We are sons of God.</li> <li>2. We received the Spirit of adoption.</li> <li>3. The Spirit Himself is our witness (along with our spirit) that we are children of God.</li> <li>4. If we're children of God, then we are heirs of God.</li> <li>5. If we are heirs of God, then we are joint heirs with Christ.</li> </ol>
Ephesians 2:19 Philippians 3:20	Where is our true home?	Our true home and citizenship is in heaven, of the household of God.
John 1:1-12 Galatians 3:26 Galatians 4:4-5	What requirement does God impose on men in order for them to become His children?	The right to become children of God is predicated on receiving (believing in) Jesus.
<b>Application Question</b>		
Our in-Christ position changes our whole world view. Our creation based friends generally believe they are on a journey of progression, seeking enlightenment, fulfillment, and even heaven. When your friends ask about your journey, what should your answer be?	You must not portray yourself as on such a journey because you have already arrived at your destination. They are seeking. You have found the truth.	

6. We want to finish by tackling an issue which has confused many converts to Christ down through the years. A real truth asserted: There is a real mountain in heaven, Mt. Zion. There is a real city, the Heavenly Jerusalem. There are real angels. There are real believers from all ages including the general assembly and church of the first-born (though their bodies have not yet been resurrected). There is a real temple (Revelation 4 and 5). There is a real place where the blood of Christ has really been sprinkled. These are all very real things and you are already there! Because this is true we want to reason our way back from our heavenly position to our present circumstance! Remember, the things which are eternal are the only real and lasting things there are. We're going to have to do some work to better understand what a literal hermeneutic is, so we can demonstrate the absolute reality of what is mentioned above.

Principles of a Literal Hermeneutic:

- ✦ God created language in order to communicate with His creation, and that He gave us the Bible, His written Word, to accomplish that goal.
- ✦ Use the principles of literally interpreting the Bible in order to understand what God meant to communicate to us.
- ✦ This means assigning to every word the same, normal, historical, grammatical, plain, ordinary, primary, usual, and common sense meaning it would have in its normal usage.
- ✦ Exegeting (drawing the meaning out of the text), not Eisogeking (superimposing a meaning onto the text).
- ✦ Literal interpretation includes the use of Types, Symbols, Figures of Speech, and Genre Distinctions; understand that each has a literal, non-mysterious understanding behind it.
- ✦ The meaning of each word of Scripture, in the original languages of Hebrew and Greek, must be determined by its historical and grammatical context, seeking to ascertain the author's original intended meaning, and not enlisting deconstructionism to assign meaning.
- ✦ "When the plain sense of the Bible makes common sense, to seek any other sense is nonsense." Alva J. McClain

7. What is the basic definition of Literal Hermeneutic?

*A literal hermeneutic means that when reading the Bible, interpret each word in its normal, plain, every day, natural, common sense meaning.*

8. **CUSTOMARY MEANING:** What did the *author* actually intend for his audience to understand? One of the problems with interpreting the Bible arises when the reader assigns meaning to words the author never intended. This is called Deconstructionism. Three points about Deconstructionism:

1.	We cannot use Deconstructionism to interpret the Bible by inventing our own meanings.
2.	When the author uses a word, we're to understand that word in its customary meaning.
3.	In other words, we don't get to assign a meaning to a word that the author didn't intend.

9. Let's breakdown Deconstructionism even further:

<b>Definition</b>	Deconstructionism is a theory of textual criticism or interpretation that denies there is any single correct meaning or interpretation of a passage or text.
<b>In the mind of the deconstructionist, why does the reader of the text get to decide the meaning rather than the author?</b>	The reader gets to decide the meaning because no text can possibly convey a single reliable, consistent, and coherent message to everyone who reads or hears it.
<b>Dangers to Bible Interpretation</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The deconstructionist does not study the Bible or a text in order to find out the meaning intended by the writer, but instead tries to "read between the lines," so to speak, in order to discern the cultural and social reasons and motives behind what was written.</li> <li>2. The deconstructionist's interpretation of a Scripture passage is really only limited by his own imagination.</li> <li>3. To the deconstructionist there is no right or wrong interpretation, thus the meaning of a Scripture passage becomes very subjective and therefore can only be determined by the reader.</li> </ol>

10. Our job, when interpreting the Bible, is not to impose a meaning on the text, but to dig out the meaning that is already there. Let's examine the word DAY in the creation:

<b>Bible Reference</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Answer</b>
<b>Exodus 20:11</b>	How long did it take for the Lord to create the universe?	Six days.
<b>Exodus 20:11</b>	Why interpret the six <u>days</u> as literal days?	There is no reason to change the literal meaning of the word since the word is not being used symbolically, or as a figure of speech. Therefore, we must give it its usual, normal, everyday meaning.

11. A good example of the ordinary use of the word day is found in Numbers 7:1-78. When a numerical adjective is attached to the word day, as it is here, what is the meaning is restricted to twenty-four hours (i.e., first day, second day, etc.). There are two hundred known cases of this in the Old Testament. If we make the word day mean something other than an ordinary day, we lose the intended authorial meaning. Without a literal hermeneutic, we have no standard, no basis, for interpreting the same word in other places. We could literally make it mean anything we want. What would happen if we were to change the meaning of the word day to something other than a literal, ordinary 24 hour day?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Numbers 7:1-3</b>	What did the leaders of Israel, the heads of their father's houses bring to the Lord?	They brought offerings.
<b>Numbers 7:11</b>	How often were the leaders to make their offerings to the Lord?	One leader each day shall make an offering.
<b>Numbers 7:12</b>	Who made the first offering and when was it made?	Nahshon the son of Amminadab, from the tribe of Judah made his offering on the first day?
<b>Numbers 7:18</b>	Why can't we change the definition of day to a long period of time?	Nethanel the son of Zuar presented his offering AFTER Nahshon, the next day. If day means millions of years, he had to wait an awfully long time.
<b>Joshua 6:14-15</b>	There is a plural form used here: <u>days</u> . We find this over 700 times in the OT. How is the word day used here?	When the plural form <u>days</u> appears in the Old Testament it always refers to literal days. Here it is quite obvious that literal days are in view.
<b>Exodus 20:9-11</b>	Why can't the word day mean extended or indefinite periods of time?	A creation "week" of six indefinite periods of time would hardly serve as a valid or meaningful pattern for Israel's cycle of work and rest.
<b>Exodus 20:9-11 Exodus 31:17</b>	How is God consistent with His use of the word day between His creation and man's work week?	God didn't work six long ages to serve as a pattern for man to work six literal days.  The Bible interprets man's work week based on the literal Six days of creation.

12. Another time period that is often taken in a non-literal way is the Millennium. Some say that the 1,000 year reign of Christ is not actually a thousand years, but a period of time.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Revelation 20:1-10	Is there any indication that we should not take the 1,000 years literally?	No! Revelation 20 states six times that the Millennium will last 1,000 years. Not an indefinite period of time. 1,000 literal years.

13. **LANGUAGE:** God created language in order to communicate with His creation. We're going to use the Bible to demonstrate how God communicates.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Genesis 1:26	To whom is God speaking?	The other Persons of the Godhead.
<b>GOD SAID</b>		
Genesis 1:28	What four things is God communicating to Adam and Eve, literally, normally, and plainly?	1. Be fruitful and multiply.
		2. Fill the earth.
		3. Subdue it.
		4. Have dominion over... every living thing that moves on the earth.
Genesis 9 & 12	What did God make with Noah and Abraham in a normal, plain, literal sense?	God is making covenants with them: The Noahic and Abrahamic Covenants
Job 1:8-9	Who are the two parties that are conversing using language?	God and Satan
Matthew 3:17	By what means did God communicate to the multitude?	A <u>voice</u> from heaven <u>said</u> ,
Hebrews 1:1	How did God communicate in times past?	God spoke by the prophets.
Daniel 5:1-4 Exodus 31:18	How did God choose to communicate in these two verses?	God wrote words out Himself.

14. **NORMAL-PLAIN:** By plain or normal we mean the words of Scripture are to be understood in their normal meaning just as we normally understand words in our normal, everyday communication. Whose job is it to determine the meaning of a passage? The author or the reader? This is a difficult question, since WE are told over and over to interpret or rightly divide the Word of Truth. However, the author is the one who determines the meaning. The reader discovers the meaning. If it were not so, we'd be superimposing our own meaning on every word of Scripture. See examples below:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Define Exegesis</b>		
		Drawing the meaning out of the text.
<b>Define Eisegesis</b>		
		Superimposing a meaning onto the text.
<b>2 Peter 1:20</b>	What does Peter say about who gets to interpret Scripture?	No one has the right to a private interpretation.
	If there is only one exegesis and one interpretation, there can be only one what?	There can be only one truth!
	What does exegesis become if we interpret privately?	Privet interpretation becomes eisegesis.
<b>1 Corinthians 8:5</b>	Mormons believe there are many gods, and that man can elevate himself to the status of godhood. How can a person eisegete this passage of Scripture to support the Mormon doctrine?	Mormons bring their preconceived idea of the existence of many gods to this text and assert that it says there are many gods.
	Use the same passage of Scripture and refute the Mormon claim.	The normal/ plain interpretation says that there are many that are <u>called</u> gods. Being called a god doesn't make something an actual god.
	Besides doctrinal heresy, what are the Mormons guilty of when it comes to interpretation?	Since the text doesn't teach what the Mormons say, they are guilty of eisegesis.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Acts 19:26 Psalm 115:4	What does The Word say about false gods?	Acts 19:26 – They are not gods at all. Psalm 115:4 – These are false gods who cannot speak, see, hear, smell, feel, or walk. Just because you call something a god, doesn't imbue it with deity.

15. **LITERAL:** Take every word for what it would ordinarily mean in everyday usage. Each word should be taken as actual, real, and factual, as opposed to allegorical or metaphorical. Literal literally means taken in its natural, literal, and obvious sense. The OT prophecies fulfilled in Jesus were fulfilled literally! Look at the following verses to confirm the literalness of these fulfillments:

Bible Reference	Literal Fulfillment
Micah 5:2 - Matthew 2:1	Jesus was literally born in Bethlehem
Isaiah 53:1-12 - Matthew 27:27-31	Jesus literally suffered for us
Zechariah 9:9 - Luke 19:35-37a	Jesus was to enter Jerusalem on a donkey
Amos 8:9 - Matthew 27:45	After the death of Jesus, the land was in darkness from noon till three
Hosea 11:1 - Matthew 2:14-15	Jesus is called out of Egypt...literally!
What is the best part of these prophecies being fulfilled literally when considering the prophecies not yet fulfilled?	All prophecies yet to be fulfilled will also be fulfilled literally!

16. **SYMBOLS:** A symbol is a literal object or signal that stands for something else; usually a visible image which represents a concept, or conveys a lesson or truth. The Prophet Ezekiel uses the symbol of dry bones to represent the literal judgment and restoration of Israel. (ch. 36-37) How do we KNOW this? Ezekiel 37:11 states it specifically, “these bones are the whole house of Israel.” Another example would be the teachings of Jesus that were full of symbols. Specifically, He presented Himself as a Shepherd, a Sower, a Bridegroom, a Door, a Cornerstone, a Vine, Light, Bread, and Water. He likened the kingdom of heaven to a wedding feast, a seed, a tree, a field, a net, a pearl, and yeast. There are dozens, if not hundreds, of other symbols in the Bible. A literal interpretation of the Bible allows for figurative language. Here’s a simple rule: if the literal meaning of a passage leads to obvious absurdity, but a figurative meaning yields clarity, then the passage is probably using symbols. A symbol will always have a non-symbolic meaning. In other words, there is something real (a real person, a real historical event, a real trait) behind every figure of speech.<sup>3</sup>

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Exodus 19:4</b>	Would the eagle’s wings be absurd or figurative? Why?	A literal reading of this statement would lead to absurdity – God did not use real eagles to airlift His people out of Egypt. The statement is obviously symbolic; God is emphasizing the speed and strength with which He delivered Israel.
<b>Psalm 18:2</b> <b>Psalm 71</b>	Identify the symbol and what is real behind it.	The symbol is a fortress and a rock. These represent God.
<b>Amos 8:1-2</b>	What is the symbol and what does it literally stand for?	They symbol is the basket of summer fruit. The basket of fruit represents Israel’s impending end.
<b>Symbol Explained:</b>		
<b>Amos 8:1-2</b> Why would God use the “basket of summer fruit” to symbolize Israel’s punishment? Compare with <b>Jeremiah 8:20</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>† The End-of-the-season fruit, fully ripe, had a short edible lifespan.</li> <li>† When Amos answered that it was a basket of ripe fruit... the LORD then replied, The time is ripe (lit., “The end has come”) for My people Israel.</li> <li>† Just as this fruit was ripe for eating, the nation of Israel was ripe for judgment.</li> <li>† It was the end of the harvest for the farmers, and it would be the end for Israel when the harvest judgment came.</li> <li>† “The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved” (Jeremiah 8:20).</li> </ul>	

### Identify The Symbol And What It Literally Stands For In The Verses Below

- † In 722 B.C, Assyria devastated the Northern Kingdom of Israel, but God raised up Babylon to defeat Assyria (Jeremiah 25:9; 27:6) and eventually take Judah into captivity in 586 B.C.
- † Babylon did indeed oppress the Jews, but then God raised up the Persian King, Cyrus to conquer Babylon in 539 B.C. (Isaiah 44:28; 45:1); and in 538, he permitted the Jews to return to their land.
- † The Persians were conquered by the Greeks, under Alexander the Great, and Greece was conquered by Rome.

<b>Daniel 2:31-45</b>	<b>Symbol:</b>	The symbol was the great statue: head of gold, chest and arms of silver, belly and thighs of bronze, legs of iron, and feet partly of iron and partly of clay.
	<b>Stands For:</b>	The statue represented the literal kingdoms of Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, and Christ's kingdom.
<b>Zechariah 1:18-19 Daniel 2 &amp; 7</b>	<b>Symbol:</b>	Four horns
	<b>Stands For:</b>	The literal empires that were found in Daniel's visions of the statue (Daniel 2) and the beasts (Daniel 7), both of which speak of four empires: Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, and Rome.
<b>Revelation 1:12</b>	<b>Symbol:</b>	1. Seven golden lampstands.
<b>Revelation 1:20</b>	<b>Stands for:</b>	2. The seven lampstands are the seven churches.
<b>Revelation 1:16a</b>	<b>Symbol:</b>	1. Seven stars.
<b>Revelation 1:20</b>	<b>Stands for:</b>	2. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches.
<b>Revelation 1:16b</b>	<b>Symbol:</b>	1. A sharp two-edged sword.
<b>Hebrews 4:12 Revelation 19:15</b>	<b>Stands for:</b>	2. The sharp two-edged sword is The Word of God.

17. **TYPES:** A figure, representation, or symbol of something yet to come: an event in the Old Testament that foreshadows another in the New Testament.
- Typology is a special kind of symbolism.
  - A symbol is something which represents something else.
  - We can define a type as a "prophetic symbol" because all types are representations of something yet future.
  - More specifically, a type in Scripture is a person or thing in the Old Testament which foreshadows a person or thing in the New Testament.
  - For example, the flood of Noah's day (Genesis 6-7) is used as a type of baptism in 1 Peter 3:20-21. The Flood is the type\*, baptism is the antitype\*\*.
  - \*Type (Figure - Image - Foreshadowing - Representation)
  - \*\*Antitype (Real Thing)



- Type (Figure - Image - Foreshadowing - Representation)
- Antitype (Real Thing)

Hebrews 10:1-10

18. Read the following verses and identify the type and the antitype.

<b>Matthew 12:39-40</b>	Type (Representation)	Jonah being three days and three nights in the belly of the whale.
	Antitype (Real Thing)	Jesus being three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.
<b>Matthew 17:10-13</b>	Type (Representation)	Elijah
	Antitype (Real Thing)	John the Baptist
<b>Luke 1:31-33</b>	Type (Representation)	David as King
	Antitype (Real Thing)	Christ as King
<b>Luke 17:26-27</b>	Type (Representation)	Flood
	Antitype (Real Thing)	Judgment at the Second Coming
<b>John 3:14-15</b>	Type (Representation)	Moses lifting up the serpent that any who looked on it would be saved.
	Antitype (Real Thing)	Jesus being lifted up that any who believe would be saved.

Acts 3:22-23	Type (Representation)	Moses as Prophet
	Antitype (Real Thing)	Jesus as Prophet
Romans 5:14	Type (Representation)	Adam
	Antitype (Real Thing)	Christ
1 Corinthians 5:7	Type (Representation)	Passover
	Antitype (Real Thing)	The substitutionary sacrifice of Christ
1 Corinthians 10:1-11	Type (Representation)	Wilderness wanderings
	Antitype (Real Thing)	Christian conduct
Hebrews 3:14 to 4:10	Type (Representation)	The Sabbath day of rest
	Antitype (Real Thing)	Salvation rest
Hebrews 5:6	Type (Representation)	Melchizedek
	Antitype (Real Thing)	Jesus

19. **FIGURES OF SPEECH:** Much of the Bible is written in conversational language and contains many figures of speech. A figure of speech is a literary device involving comparison of dissimilar objects or ideas that are logically distinct but found to be similar in an imaginative way. That is, by bringing the dissimilar ideas together, they are shown to have something in common after all; this is the point of comparison in all figures of speech. Figures of speech often are identified by words such as *Like* or *As*.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
Matthew 10:16	Identify the four figures of speech.	1. Sheep	2. Wolves
		3. Serpents	4. Doves

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Deuteronomy 4:20</b>	Identify the figure of speech.	The iron furnace.
	What is it literally?	The furnace is literally Egypt.
<b>John 6:22-35</b>	Identify the figure of speech.	Jesus is the bread of life. He is not Actually bread, nor does the bread eaten become the actual body of Christ: Transubstantiation
	<i>The context of Jesus's argument is the bread that came from heaven that fed the Israelites in the wilderness.</i>	
<b>1 Corinthians 11:24</b>	Identify figure of speech.	Jesus's body is the figure of speech represented by the eating of actual bread.
<b>Psalm 22:16 and Matthew 27:27-35</b>	In these prophetic passages, identify the figure of speech concerning Jesus's crucifixion.	<u>Dogs</u> is the figure of speech. Jesus is surrounded by His enemies at His crucifixion, but they were not actual dogs.
<b>John 10:7-9</b>	What is the figure of speech being used?	Jesus was not saying that He was a literal, wooden door in a sheep pen.
	What was the literal truth?	He communicated a literal truth, namely, that He is the entrance way for salvation.
<b>John 2:19-21</b>	What is the figure of speech?	Jesus said that if they destroyed the temple He'd rebuild it in three days. The figure of speech was the actual temple.
	What is it actually referring to?	Jesus was referring to His body.

20. Read Matthew 16:19 containing three distinct figures of speech: Binding, Loosing, and Keys.<sup>7</sup> **KEYS:** This has a specific Eastern association (in Western culture it may be associated with being presented a Key to the City): The key in the East was a symbol of authority; it was made long, with a crook at one end, so that it could be worn round the neck as a badge of office. To “confer a key” was a phrase equivalent to bestowing a situation of great trust and distinction.

**BINDING & LOOSING:** These are figurative expressions that were used in the rabbinical schools. For example, “The school of Shammai bound men when it declared this or that act to be a transgression of the Sabbath law. The school of Hillel loosed when it set men free from the obligations thus imposed.” Keep in mind that this passage is a part of Christ’s private teaching of the apostles. He knew His own active work was nearly done, and very soon the work of saving men would rest on them. He would prepare them to understand their coming responsibilities, and He would assure them of their competent endowment to meet those responsibilities.

One of the problems with Matthew 16:19 stems from the Catholic Church interpreting this to make Peter the first Pope. Jesus did tell Peter instructions about binding and loosing. Peter was also given the privilege of opening “the door of faith” to the Jews at Pentecost (Acts 2), to the Samaritans (Acts 8:14 ff), and to the Gentiles (Acts 10). However, this doesn’t make Peter the first Pope. Here’s why:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Matthew 18:1-18	Considering the context, who is Jesus addressing?	The disciples.
Matthew 18:1-18	Who else, <i>besides Peter</i> , were given the power of binding and loosing?	The disciples.
Acts 14	Besides Peter, to whom did God give the privilege of “opening the door of faith” to the Gentiles outside of Palestine?	The Apostle Paul and Barnabas
Given the Great Commission, what is the figure of speech used by Jesus literally referring to?		Authority to preach the Gospel.

### QUESTIONS FOR DISCUSSION AND CONSIDERATION

21. **Literal Interpretation:** What did the original author mean to communicate?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
2 Samuel 7:8-17	Will Jesus occupy the throne physically, literally, or symbolically?	Literally: God promised to establish the throne of David forever.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Luke 1:32-33	Explain how Mary would have interpreted the words of the Angel.	Literally A normal reading of the prophecy is that God would give Mary's son, Jesus, the Davidic throne. His reign would be over the house of Jacob, i.e., Israel, and it would last forever.
	Why would Mary interpret this literally?	She would have remembered the Davidic covenant and the prophecies that had been made for hundreds of years that promised Israel a Messiah-King who would reign.

## 22. Eisegesis and Exegesis: Reading into the text - Taking out of the text

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Genesis 2	How should the four rivers listed be interpreted?	As rivers.
	Can these rivers be interpreted as representing the body, soul, spirit, and mind?	No
	Why?	<i>Eisegesis</i> : A classic example of going beyond what the text says.

## 23. Historical Interpretation: Matthew 2:1

Question	Answer
What is the interpretation concerning the <i>Who, What, When, And Where</i> ?	
Who	Jesus
What	Born
Where	A place called Bethlehem in Judea (a real geographical place).
When	When Herod (a historical person who reigned in a real time) was king.

24. The chart below contains the following that we can demonstrate, with a better understanding of a Literal Hermeneutic, that there is absolutely no reason to interpret as only symbols, types, figures of speech, metaphors, etc. These are very real:

- Mt. Zion in Heaven
- The Heavenly Jerusalem
- Angels
- Believers in Heaven
- The Heavenly Temple
- Holy of Holies in Heaven where Christ sprinkles His blood.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<i>There is a real mountain in heaven, Mt. Zion</i>		
<b>Hebrews 12:18</b> <b>Hebrews 12:22</b>	Mount Sinai is real, and since Mt. Zion is not used with the term LIKE or AS, what can be concluded?	Mt. Zion is real, as there is no reason to see it as a Figure of Speech, Metaphor, Type, or Symbol.
<i>There is a real city, the Heavenly Jerusalem</i>		
<b>Hebrews 12:22</b> <b>Revelation 21:2-3</b>	If the heavenly Jerusalem isn't real, what does that mean for Revelation 21:2?	The Heavenly Jerusalem (or the New Jerusalem) will not come down and will have to be interpreted metaphorically, something the Scripture doesn't indicate.
<i>There are real angels</i>		
<b>Daniel 8:16</b> <b>Daniel 9:21</b> <b>Luke 1:19</b> <b>Luke 1:26-28</b>	What very real action did Gabriel take?	Gabriel came to give specific instructions and messages from God to men.
<i>There are real believers in Heaven</i>		
<b>Revelation 6:9</b>	How do we know these are real believers?	They were slain during the Tribulation for their testimony. Note there are no Like or As words.
<b>John 14:1-4</b>	If believers are not in Heaven, what is Jesus actually promising?	The only way to answer this is to eisegete the passage.
<i>There is a real temple</i>		
<b>Hebrews 8:1-2</b>	What did Jesus build, and where is it?	Jesus built a true tabernacle in heaven that was NOT build by man.
<b>Hebrews 8:3-5</b>	What do the priests on earth serve?	They serve the copy of the tabernacle that is in heaven.
	What did Moses use to build the tabernacle in the wilderness?	God showed him the pattern that is in heaven, and he built the tabernacle based on that pattern.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer		
<i>There is a real temple</i>				
<b>Isaiah 6:1-3</b>	What did Isaiah see that the robe was filling?	The Lord's robe filled the TEMPLE.		
<b>Revelation 4:1-8</b>	What can we learn about the real temple by comparing this to Isaiah above?	This is the same throne room Isaiah saw, and since Isaiah saw a Temple, we can assume this is depicting a Temple in Heaven.		
<b>Revelation 7:9-15</b>	Where do the Tribulation Saints serve the Lord?	They serve Him in His TEMPLE		
<b>Revelation 14:17</b>	Where, specifically, is this angel coming from?	He is coming from the Temple IN HEAVEN!		
<i>There is a real place where the blood of Christ has really been sprinkled</i>				
<b>Hebrews 9:1-12</b> <b>Hebrews 9:18-24</b> <b>Colossians 2:16-17</b>	Contrast ———>	Jewish Priests	Jesus	
	9:1	9:11	Earthly sanctuary.	Heavenly sanctuary.
	9:2-5	9:11	Man-made sanctuary.	Sanctuary not man-made.
	9:3, 7	9:12	Blood of animals.	Jesus' own blood.
	9:3, 7	9:12	Into the Holiest of All.	Into the Most Holy Place.
	9:18-22	9:22-24	Purification of the earthly with blood.	Purification of the heavenly with blood.
Col 2:16	Col 2:17	Law: Shadow of the good things to come.	Christ IS the good things to come. The substance.	

25. Because these are very real (*Mt. Zion in Heaven, The Heavenly Jerusalem, Angels, Believers in Heaven, The Heavenly Temple, Holy of Holies in Heaven where Christ sprinkles His blood*) we want to reason our way back from our heavenly position to our present circumstance! Remember, the things which are eternal are the only real and lasting things there are. A false conclusion rejected: As real as heaven is, we cannot and may not pray to those who have gone before us to heaven, even though, in a real sense we are one with them. There is not a single verse in the Bible which even hints that we can communicate with them in either direction. But why? The Lord Jesus Christ, Himself, is the answer to this question. He alone is the link between heaven and earth. He is the one mediator between heaven and earth. This is the miracle of the New Covenant! Our Mediator does not simply stand before the Father on our behalf. He is our life link, our live 24/7 connection with heaven.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Timothy 2:5</b>	Given there are over 400,000 Catholic priests worldwide, how many mediators would you say there are between God and man?	There is ONE mediator between God and men, and that is Jesus.
<b>Hebrews 8:6 Hebrews 9:15 Hebrews 12:24</b>	What, specifically, is Jesus the mediator of?	Jesus is the mediator of the New Covenant.
<b>Romans 8:34 Hebrews 7:25 Hebrews 9:24</b>	As a mediator, what action does Jesus take?	He makes intercession <i>for</i> us. He appears in God's presence FOR us.
<b>John 14:6</b>	How many ways can people come to God?	There is only one way to God, and that's through Jesus.
<b>1 John 2:1-2</b>	In what way does Jesus mediate between God and us?	If we sin, He is our advocate with the Father.
We do not pray to or communicate with our deceased friends, mothers, or even Jesus' mother. There is no merit in this practice because it diverts us from the number one blessing the New Covenant provides: a direct and immediate connection with Christ! This practice would rob our great High Priest of the rights, privileges, and glory which belong only to Him as our mediator!		

26. This gives rise to a final question. If Christ is my one and only mediator, why then would I ask you to pray for me? After all, you are not my mediator. We pray with and for each other not just because we are commanded to, but because we are carrying on our earthly tasks as priests. Jesus Christ is our High Priest, but we are all priests, carrying on our priestly duties on earth. We have our own priestly sacrifices and duties (Hebrews 13:15-16). As coworkers with Christ, we work together as one body in His temple. Neither heavenly saints nor angels are carrying out these duties from heaven. A study of the New Testament reveals that all Christians are priests: (Think Old Testament, not Catholic church).

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Peter 2:5</b>	In what pertinent way does Peter describe the body of believers?	A Holy Priesthood

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
1 Peter 2:5	What is the task given to this priesthood?	To offer up spiritual sacrifices.
1 Peter 2:9	In what pertinent way does Peter describe the body of believers?	A royal priesthood.
1 Peter 2:9	What is the task given to this priesthood?	To proclaim His praises who called us out of darkness and into His marvelous light.
Revelation 1:5-6 Revelation 20:4-6	What specific temple title are we given?	Priests of God and Christ.
Romans 12:1	Since one of the primary responsibilities of the OT priests was to offer sacrifices, Offer three pieces of evidence to support how this passage demonstrates the priesthood of believers?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We are to present our bodies as a living sacrifice.</li> <li>2. That sacrifice is acceptable to God.</li> <li>3. This is our service to God.</li> </ol>

27. What other Temple terms are associated with our service as priests?

Bible Reference	Temple Terms
Philippians 2:17	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Poured out as a drink offering</li> <li>2. Sacrifice and service</li> </ol>
Philippians 4:18	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sweet-smelling aroma</li> <li>2. Acceptable sacrifice</li> <li>3. Well pleasing to God</li> </ol>
Hebrews 13:15	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Continually offer</li> <li>2. Sacrifice</li> </ol>
1 Timothy 3:15	The Church is the House of God
1 Corinthians 3:17 1 Corinthians 6:19 2 Corinthians 6:16	Our bodies are the Temple of the Holy Spirit
Ephesians 2:20-22	We are the Temple of God in which He dwells.

28. Christ is our High Priest. A sacrificing priesthood of men was appointed under the Law of Moses, but the animal sacrifices offered by those priests were mere types and shadows of the one sacrifice made by Christ. (Hebrews 8:5; 10:1; 12) By the one sacrifice made by Jesus, He put an end both to the Levitical priesthood and the Old Testament law. (See Hebrews 7:18-25; 8:7-13; 10:9; Colossians 2:14-17). Jesus is now at the right hand of God and ever lives to make intercession for His people (Hebrews 7:25; 9:24). Through the one sacrifice of Himself, Jesus became the sole mediator through which men have access to God. (1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 7:26-27; 9:24-28; Ephesians 2:18). The Old Testament typology points us to the fact that unlike OT priests under the Law who had access to God only once a year, and then only if he were the High Priest, ALL Christians, as priests, can come boldly into the presence of God through Jesus Christ, our High Priest. (Leviticus 16:1-34; Hebrews 4:14-16; 10:19-22) Christ is our High Priest AND is the Head of The Church which is His Body. In the same way OT priests administered the old covenant, Christ uses The Church to administer the New Covenant. Complete the chart below to study the tie between Christ and His Church:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Romans 12:5	What is the Church called?	One body in Christ.
1 Corinthians 10:17	What is the Church called?	One body.
1 Corinthians 12:27 Ephesians 4:12	What is the Church called?	The body of Christ.
Hebrews 13:3	What is the Church called?	The body.
Ephesians 5:23	What is the association between Christ and the Church?	Christ is the head of the Church.
Colossians 1:24	What is the association between Christ and the Church?	The Church is His Body.

29. Read Revelation 4:1-6:1. Christ's plan and program changes when He begins using His Body (The Church-His Priests) to work out His plan and program until He takes the scroll from the Father and begins to orchestrate His plan personally and bodily (this will take place at the Tribulation). Once Jesus begins to orchestrate His plan personally (Rev. 4-5), what the role of The Church changes. After the Tribulation, when Jesus makes His glorious return, we will rule and reign with Him as kings and priests. The key to understanding what Christ is doing right now, is understanding how He is using His Body, The Church.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Matthew 28:18-20</b>	How much authority does Jesus have?	All Authority
	Under whose authority and in whose name are we to complete the Great Commission?	We do this under HIS authority and in HIS name.
	How is Jesus completing the Great Commission?	This command is being carried out by His Body, The Church
<b>2 Corinthians 5:20</b>	How does Paul describe us?	Paul says we are ambassadors for Christ.
	How is Christ using us as His Body to reach the unsaved?	We are being used as God works through us to reach the unsaved.

30. Through His physical body, Jesus demonstrated the love of God clearly, tangibly, and boldly, especially through His sacrificial death on the cross (Romans 5:8). After His bodily ascension, Christ continues His work in the world through those He has redeemed, The Church, and The Church now demonstrates the love of God clearly, tangibly, and boldly. In this way, the Church functions as "the Body of Christ." Members of the Body of Christ are the physical representation of Christ in this world. How is the Church the organism through which Christ manifests His life AND message to the world today? The chart below will help you answer that question:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 1:22-23</b>	Who is the head of the Church?	Christ
<b>Matthew 16:18</b>	Who will build the Church?	Christ will build His Church.

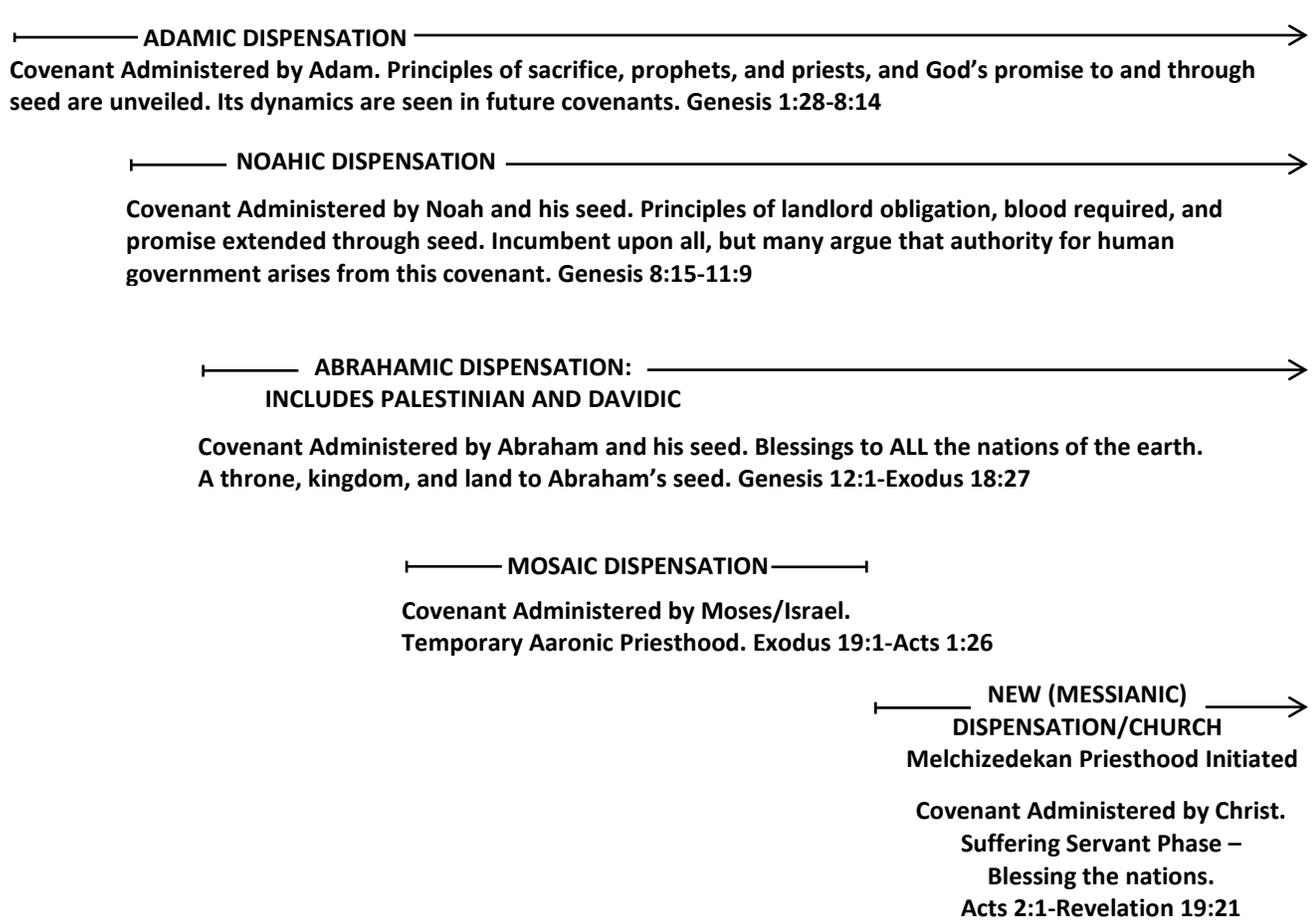
Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Acts 15:14-17</b>	How do these passages demonstrate that Jesus IS working through the Church but WILL take over personally?	God calls out a people for His name using the Church, but will personally restore the Kingdom.
<b>Matthew 28:18-20</b> <b>Romans 10:13-15</b>	How is God using the Church for the Church?	He uses the Church to spread the Gospel that builds the Church.
<b>Colossians 1:24-26</b>	How is Paul working in Christ's stead?	Christ suffered, and now we suffer in His place.
<b>1 Corinthians 12:4-31</b>	Why did God gift believers with a diversity of gifts?	Members of the Body of Christ possess a diversity of gifts suited to particular functions to carry out Jesus' plan.
<b>Ephesians 4:11-16</b>	Why did Christ give the Church apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors and teachers?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To equip the Saints for their work</li> <li>2. To edify the Body of Christ</li> <li>3. To help develop unity, knowledge, and fullness of Christ</li> <li>4. To grow up in all things into Him</li> </ol>

# 7 All Glitz, No Glory

1. Read 2 Corinthians 3:1 through 4:6. We have learned that the New Covenant is real and very much in effect at this moment. We want to make this covenant practical in our daily ministry, but many Bible teachers simply associate the New Covenant with the Gospel. Saying that the New Covenant and the Gospel are one and the same is like saying the Ten Commandments and the Law are one and the same. They are, but they aren't. Those tablets were administered by a full and complete priestly system, and in the same way the New Covenant is administered by its own full and complete priestly system. We have not only been given a covenant, we have been *charged* with its priestly ministration (2 Corinthians 3:6-18). When we miss this point we miss the rich priestly character of this covenant. In fact, we miss the foundation for a great deal of temple truth! We, as believers, are called to enjoy and steward these rich mysteries, and want to assume all of the rights and privileges associated with this covenant. Let's examine the mysteries of the New Covenant:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
2 Corinthians 12:12-17 Philippians 4:18	What is one of the New Covenant duties we have?	We are called to distribute the knowledge of Christ.
	<i>*Temple term <b>Fragrance</b>: a sacrifice offering to God a sweet smelling aroma.</i>	
2 Corinthians 12:12-17	To whom are we to distribute this knowledge?	To those who are being saved. <u>AND</u> To those who are perishing.
2 Corinthians 12:12-17 John 3:16-19 Romans 1:16	What does the knowledge of Christ lead to? Note the contrasts.	It leads to life for those who believe. <u>AND</u> It leads to death for those who do not believe.
2 Corinthians 2:16	What all important question does Paul ask concerning this ministry?	Who is sufficient?
2 Corinthians 3:5-6	What two answers does Paul give to the above question?	1. We are not sufficient of ourselves. 2. God has made us sufficient.
	<i>*The word sufficient literally means qualified, competent, and able.</i>	

2. From the previous chapter, we've learned that as believers in Christ, we're ALL priests, serving Him in and through His Body, The Church. As we've also learned, the promises of God are made in general to men and their seed (or households). The great foundational promises of God are called covenants, and because these covenants are made over time to men and their seed or households, they often require administrations or stewardships. While it is true that Christ is administering the New Covenant, currently He is doing so by way of His Body. This is the argument Paul is making when he says God has made us able ministers of this New Covenant. To gain a deeper understanding of our priestly duties, it is necessary to obtain at least a basic background in Dispensationalism.
- Dispensationalism is a theological system of biblical interpretation that first, last, and foremost, recognizes that God deals with men through His promises made to them and their seed (or households). These promises are called Covenants.
  - When reading the Bible, we may understand exactly what God is doing through Christ based upon His Covenants made with men. All of God's Covenants (except the one He specifically declared to be temporary) are permanent.
  - All of the Covenants consummate in the New Covenant and subsequently, in Christ.
  - We believe that the Scriptures, interpreted in their natural, literal sense, reveal five major Covenants that God made with men and their seed (or households).
  - As believer priests (1 Peter 2:4-5), it is our priestly responsibility to share with Christ in the administration of His New Covenant.



## DISPENSATIONALISM

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
1 Corinthians 9:17	What has Paul been entrusted with?	A stewardship (also translated dispensation).
The English word <b><i>DISPENSATION</i></b> is translated from the Greek word: oikonomia – two words that mean:		Oikos: A House Nomos: A Law
Therefore, the technical definition of a Dispensation is:  <i>The priestly household administration of a Covenant made to men and their seed.</i>		
Luke 16:1-4	How do these passages demonstrate that a dispensation primarily signifies management of a household or of household affairs? To <b><i>manage, administer, or steward</i></b> the property of others.	The steward in question was in charge of the master's household/goods. The steward (v.1) had a stewardship (v. 2).
Ephesians 3:2	What responsibility was given to Paul?	Paul was given the responsibility to Administer "the dispensation of the grace of God."
1 Corinthians 4:1	What are we called to be stewards of?	We are called to steward the mysteries of God.
		<i>* Mystery: Greek mustērion, means "something previously concealed but now revealed."</i>
Ephesians 3:1-7	What mystery was Paul to administer?	Paul was called to Administer the mystery that both Jews and Gentiles would be one in Christ.
Colossians 1:24-25	What stewardship was committed to Paul?	The Stewardship committed to him by God was to "fulfill the word of God" and refers to him Administering the Gospel.

3. The most important thing to underscore about this New Covenant ministration is how vastly superior it is to its old counterpart, and therein lies our current tragedy. Because of our shallow New Covenant knowledge we have begun prescribing old legalistic solutions again. Many of God's people think the prescription for this dilemma may be found by placing more stress on the law, particularly as they see it taught in the gospels. In the minds of some, the stunning diamond of grace cannot be valued apart from the black backdrop of the warnings and dictum of the old Law. Note the difference between the Old and New Covenants:

Bible Reference	Topic	Old Covenant	New Covenant
Hebrews 7:11 Hebrews 7:1-22	Priesthood	Levitical	Melchizedek
Hebrews 7:11 Hebrews 7:1-22	High Priest	Aaron & Sons	Jesus Christ
Hebrews 7:23 Hebrews 7:17	Term of High Priest	Till Death	Forever
Hebrews 9:13; 10:4 Hebrews 9:14; 10:10	Kind of Sacrifice	Blood of Bulls and Goats	Blood of Jesus
Hebrews 9:1-8 Hebrews 9:24	Location of Sacrifice	Earthly Tabernacle	Heavenly Sanctuary
Hebrews 10:1; 11 Hebrews 9:28; 10:12	Frequency of Sacrifices	Continual	Just Once
Hebrews 10:3 Hebrews 10:18	Effect of Sacrifice	Annual Reminder of Sins	Permanent Forgiveness of Sins
Hebrews 9:10 Hebrews 2:17; 10:12; 14	Purpose of Sacrifices	Ceremonial Cleanness	Propitiation for all sins for all time.

4. Evangelical Christianity is in a sorry state, with a large contingency of stony ground believers (Matthew 13), who are most likely not saved. This malady is pandemic! Many of God’s people think the prescription for this dilemma may be found by placing more stress on the law, particularly as they see it taught in the Gospels. In the minds of some, the stunning diamond of grace cannot be valued apart from the black backdrop of the warnings and dictum of the old Law. Their prescription? *We must count the cost before being saved, agonize in order to be saved, and persevere in order to be sure we did get saved!* Friend, that is like prescribing leeches to purify blood. We want to consider a biblical solution for this shallow spiritual bankruptcy that is destroying us. One of the false doctrines that describes this form of legalism is called Lordship Salvation. This teaches that in order to prove salvation, a person must demonstrate good works in their lives as evidence of true conversion. The chart below gives you a clear picture of what the Bible actually says about this subject.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 3:16</b> <b>Ephesians 2:8-9</b> <b>Acts 16:30-31</b>	Count up the exact number of good works required for salvation. Explain.	No works are required for salvation. Faith alone is required for salvation.
<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	What happens the moment we believe?	We become completely new creations in Christ.
<b>Ephesians 2:10</b>	According to this passage, why were we created?	We were created FOR good works.
<b>Romans 8:29</b> <b>2 Corinthians 3:18</b>	To prepare us for these good works, God transforms us through a process called sanctification. What is the end result of this process?	To be transformed into the image of His Son.
<b>Colossians 1:9-10</b> <b>2 Peter 3:17-18</b>	Sanctification rates are different for each believer. How do these passages show this to be true?	If one refuses to grow in knowledge, or produce fruit, their sanctification will be stunted or regress.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Peter 1:13-16</b>	Once saved, and the transformation begun, we are exhorted to do many things to further the process. What are they here?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Gird up the loins of your mind.</li> <li>2. Be sober.</li> <li>3. Rest fully on His grace.</li> <li>4. Be obedient</li> <li>5. Do not be conformed to former lusts.</li> <li>6. Be HOLY!</li> </ol>
<b>Romans 8:5 Galatians 5:16</b>	What is the key component for success in our sanctification?	Rely on the Holy Spirit, and walk in Him.
<b>Philippians 1:6</b>	What confidence do we have that God will complete our sanctification?	God began a <i>good work</i> in us and will complete His work.
<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	When (and to what extent) did this work begin?	The good work began when we believed and became completely new creations.
<b>2 Corinthians 9:8</b>	Part of our sanctification results in our doing good works, but how does it work?	God gives us grace and sufficiency in all things to be able to perform good works.
<b>Romans 3:20 Romans 3:28 Galatians 2:16 Galatians 3:3</b>	Can't we be justified and sanctified by keeping the Law?	NO! WE absolutely cannot be justified or sanctified by keeping the Law.
<b>Galatians 4:7-10 Galatians 5:1-10</b>	How would Paul view one who is teaching that we must prove faith through works?	He would call out anyone who wants to be back under the law, for he calls the ordinances weak and beggarly elements that serve only to place you back into bondage.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Galatians 5:6	What is the ONLY thing that matters about salvation?	Faith.
Ephesians 2:10	How does this verse contradict the need to show works to prove salvation?	We were created in Christ first FOR the good works God prepared for us to do.
2 Peter 1:5-8	In verses 5-7 Peter is teaching about our sanctification, not our salvation. If we pursue this course, what will we be ineffective or unfruitful in?	If we add these things, we won't be <i>ineffective</i> or <i>unfruitful</i> in our knowledge of Christ.
2 Peter 1:9	When someone says you're not saved because you lack fruit, Peter counters this by offering three problems that arise for those who lack these things.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. They are shortsighted.</li> <li>2. They are even blind.</li> <li>3. They've forgotten they were cleansed from their old sins.</li> </ol>
2 Peter 1:9-10	Ultimately, would one who lacks these prove to be unsaved?	No, they would be saved, just shortsighted.
	<i>*Sure: Greek, bebaios means dependable, reliable, and trustworthy.</i>	
2 Peter 1:9	Would this be for salvation or sanctification?	Sanctification
2 Peter 3:18 Romans 12:2	What are we exhorted to do to further our sanctification?	We must grow in the grace and knowledge of Christ by renewing our mind.
	<i>*Renew: Greek, anakainosis means to renew qualitatively, and to cause something to become new and different, with the implication of becoming superior - to make new. Therefore, the idea is a renewing or a renovation which makes a person different than in the past.</i>	
Hebrews 5:12	What is the admonition for not growing into a mature Christians (lack of sanctification)?	Growing means progressing in knowledge so that we should be teaching rather than needing to be re-taught.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 4:17-24</b>	Given that we know every believer's sanctification progresses at a different pace, it would make sense that we would be exhorted to take actions that would further our sanctification. Offer four actions.	1. Don't walk in the futility of the mind without understanding.
		2. Put off the old man's corruption and deceitful lusts.
		3. Be renewed in the spirit of your mind.
		4. Put on the new man's righteousness and holiness.
<b>James 1:22</b>	What are we called <u>TO DO</u> and <u>NOT TO DO</u> ?	We are called to be doers of the Word and not hearers only.
<b>James 2:20</b>	What kind of faith do we have without works?	A dead faith.
	What do we STILL have, though?	We still have faith.
<b>1 Corinthians 3:9-15</b>	What happens to us if our works are found to be unworthy or non-existent?	We suffer loss of reward.
	How does this judgement impact our salvation?	It doesn't impact our salvation. We're still saved.
	How do these passages defeat Lordship Salvation or any kind of Law keeping for salvation or sanctification?	These works will be judged, but we will STILL be saved.
<b>1 Corinthians 15:1-2</b>	What is the fourfold progression for how salvation occurs? Notice there is no mention of proving salvation through works.	1. Paul preached the Gospel.
		2. The Gospel was received.
		3. They stand in the Gospel.
		4. They are saved by the Gospel.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 1:13	What is the progression for salvation? Notice there is no mention of proving salvation through works.	1. The Gospel is heard.
		2. They trusted in Him after they heard the Gospel.
		3. Once they believed they were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise.

5. Are we supposed to count the cost before being saved, agonize in order to be saved, and persevere in order to be sure we did get saved? Are we saved by the grace of God alone, or do we have to work for it? Go back and reread Ephesians 2:8-9. What are the four key elements that answer these questions?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 2:8	What can we do to earn our salvation? Why?	Nothing because it's NOT of ourselves.
	How is our salvation described?	Salvation is a gift.
Ephesians 2:9	What is the implication of salvation being a gift?	A gift is NOT worked for.
Ephesians 2:9	What does boasting about earning a gift say about the gift itself?	Again, if you boast that you've earned a gift, it's not a gift. Further, if you work you're owed something for it. Grace is a gift BECAUSE it's not earned.
Galatians 2:20	As a born again believer in Jesus Christ, what is now our ultimate goal?	To live my new life by faith, and not by the flesh.
1 Peter 4:1-2		To live FOR the will of God, and not in the flesh.
Galatians 3:5 James 2:10	Shouldn't we at least keep the 10 Commandments?	No! If you try to keep the Law, you have to keep all 613 commandments!
Galatians 2:11-14	Isn't it possible to be saved but be disobedient? Who did Paul call out?	Yes because Paul called out both Peter and Barnabas.

6. Instead of decrying our dead condition, we want to restore the place of the New Covenant in our lives and ministries! Once God's people have a taste of its true glory and its power and impact on everyday life, the idea of reimposing any part of that Old Covenant will seem unthinkable! Remember, since the New Covenant is vastly superior to the Old Covenant, why go backwards? Before you tackle the chart, read 2 Corinthians 3:3-18 to get the big picture.

<b>Bible Reference</b>	<b>Old Covenant - Inferior</b>	<b>New Covenant - Superior</b>
<b>2 Corinthians 3:3</b>	Written with ink.	Written with the Spirit of the living God.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:3</b>	Written on stone tablets.	Written on tablets of human hearts.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:5-6</b>	Does not enable ministers.	Enables, empowers, ministers.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:6</b>	The letter (Law) kills.	The Spirit gives life.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:7-8</b>	Ministry of death.	Ministry of the Spirit.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:7-8</b>	Written and engraved on stones.	(Written on tablets of human hearts.)
<b>2 Corinthians 3:7-8</b>	Glorious.	Even more glorious.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:9</b>	Ministry of condemnation.	Ministry of righteousness.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:9</b>	Has glory.	Exceeds much more in glory.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:10</b>	Had glory, but now has come to have no glory at all.	Has glory that surpasses it.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:11</b>	Passing away.	Remains to this day.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:11</b>	Was glorious.	Much more glorious.

Bible Reference	Old Covenant - Inferior	New Covenant - Superior
2 Corinthians 3:14	Unlifted veil in the reading of the Old Covenant.	Veil is removed in Christ.
2 Corinthians 3:15-16	A veil lies over their heart when Moses is read.	Veil is taken away whenever a person turns to the Lord.
2 Corinthians 3:17-18	Location: Temple Only	Location: Mobile, among all the body
2 Corinthians 3:17 Galatians 5:1	The Law brings bondage.	The Spirit brings liberty.
2 Corinthians 3:18	Veiled faces.	Unveiled faces.
2 Corinthians 3:18 Exodus 20:19	Glory of the Lord frightened the people.	Believers are being transformed into the image of Christ by the Spirit.

**Read 2 Corinthians 4:1-18 to get the big picture:**

Bible Reference	Question	New Covenant Administration
2 Corinthians 4:1	Since we have this ministry, what two things do we have?	1. We have mercy
		2. We don't lose heart.
2 Corinthians 4:3	What is veiled now?	The Gospel is veiled.
	For whom?	It's veiled to those who are perishing.
2 Corinthians 4:4 Acts 26:17-18 Luke 8:12 Romans 10:13-15	What is Satan doing?	Blinding the eyes of those who don't believe?
	What are the three consequences?	1. They don't hear.
		2. They don't believe
3. They are not saved		
2 Corinthians 4:5-6	What is our primary ministry that is tied to this New Covenant Administration?	Preaching the knowledge of Christ.

Bible Reference	Old Covenant	New Covenant Administration	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:7-9</b>	How does the power of God protect us in our New Covenant Ministry?	<b>WE ARE</b>	<b>BUT NOT</b>
		Hard-Pressed	Crushed
		Perplexed	In Despair
		Persecuted	Forsaken
		Struck Down	Destroyed
<b>2 Corinthians 4:10-12</b>	What is the juxtaposition of our New Covenant Ministry?	<b>DEATH</b>	<b>LIFE</b>
		We carry in our bodies the death of Jesus.	So we can manifest His life in our bodies.
		We are constantly being handed over for death.	So we can manifest His life in our mortal bodies.
		Death is working in us.	So life can be in those we minister to.
<b>2 Corinthians 4:13</b>	What is our ministry according to this passage?	Our ministry is to believe, then spread the Gospel.	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:14-15</b>	What three pieces of good news come from our ministry?	1. We will be raised up.	
		2. Grace has spread through many.	
		3. This grace causes thanksgiving and gives glory to God.	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:16</b>	Now that we are in the Spirit, what two things are happening?	1. Our outward man is perishing.	
		2. Our inward man is being renewed day by day.	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:17</b>	What do we gain though we suffer a little now?	An exceeding and eternal weight of glory.	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:18</b>	What difference is clearly marked between the two covenants (material and spiritual)?	What is seen is temporary.	
		What is unseen is eternal.	

7. When boiling down the practical benefits of the New Covenant, the twin words identity and sufficiency apply. Our personal sufficiency is in Christ alone. In Christ we find both our identity and our sufficiency, but the chart below will show your full and complete-in-Christ position, including our security, our family position, and our true home!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Colossians 2:8-10</b>	How are believers described?	<b>WE</b> are described as complete <b>IN</b> Christ.
	<i>*In Greek: Complete – full, filled up completely, to make total.</i>	
<b>Romans 6:3-5</b> <b>Colossians 2:10-12</b>	What is the process that takes place when we believe?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We were baptized into Christ's death.</li> <li>2. We were buried with Him when He died.</li> <li>3. We will be raised to life because He was raised, and we're <b>IN</b> Him.</li> </ol>
<b>1 Corinthians 12:13</b> <b>Galatians 3:26-28</b>	What two things happen the moment we place our faith in Christ?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We are baptized (or placed) <b>IN</b> Christ.</li> <li>2. We become sons of God.</li> </ol>
<b>Ephesians 2:4-6</b> <b>Colossians 1:13</b>	Since we are IN Christ, where are we positionally (not physically)?	Positionally, we are in the Kingdom of God in the heavenly places right now.
<b>Philippians 3:20</b>	Since we are positionally in Christ, where is our true home?	Our home is in heaven, not here on earth.
<b>Colossians 3:1-2</b>	Since we are IN Christ, what are we exhorted to do?	Seek and set our minds on heavenly things, and not earthly things.
<b>Romans 8:1-3</b> <b>Ephesians 1:3</b>	Since the believer's position is IN Christ, why are believers blessed with every spiritual blessing?	<b><u>BECAUSE</u></b> we are IN Christ.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 1:15-21</b> <b>Colossians 3:1</b>	Just to be clear, where is Jesus right now?	Jesus is seated at the right hand of God in the heavenly places.
<b>Colossians 1:9-14</b>	Since we are positionally IN Christ right now, how did we get there?	Believers have been translated (moved) from the kingdom of darkness into the kingdom of His dear Son by God, Himself.
<b>Ephesians 2:4-6</b>	Since Jesus is in Heaven right now, why are believers also (positionally) in Heaven?	Believers are in the heavenly places because we are IN Christ who is IN heaven.
<b>Romans 8:14-17</b>	What five pieces of evidence can you find that prove we are in God's family?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We are sons of God.</li> <li>2. We received the Spirit of adoption.</li> <li>3. The Spirit Himself is our witness (along with our spirit) that we are children of God.</li> <li>4. If we're children of God, then we are heirs of God.</li> <li>5. If we are heirs of God, then we are joint heirs with Christ.</li> </ol>
<b>Ephesians 2:19</b> <b>Philippians 3:20</b>	Where are we from? Where is our true home?	Our true home and citizenship is in heaven, of the household of God.
<b>John 1:1-12</b> <b>Galatians 3:26</b> <b>Galatians 4:4-5</b>	What requirement does God impose on men in order for them to become His children?	The right to become children of God is predicated on receiving (believing in) Jesus.
<b>John 3:16</b>	Are we secure IN Christ? What simple promise does Jesus make?	Whoever believes has everlasting life!
<b>John 14:6</b>	How can anyone get to the Father?	They must go through Jesus.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 3:36</b>	How long will our salvation last?	It is EVERLASTING
<b>Acts 16:30-31</b>	We can KNOW we're saved because we're given a very simpl directive to achieve salvation. What is it?	Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved.
<b>Ephesians 1:13</b>	What do you have to do to be saved?	Trust in Jesus.
	What do you have to hear to be saved?	Hear "the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation."
	What is the result of your salvation?	"You were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise."
<b>Hebrews 7:25</b>	To what degree are those who come to Jesus saved?	The UTTERMOST
<b>Romans 8:35; 38-39</b>	What can separate us from the Love of Christ?	ABSOLUTELY NOTHING CAN SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF CHRIST!
<b>John 6:39</b>	How many will Jesus lose?	NONE
<b>John 10:28</b>	How long will the believer enjoy life?	ETERNALLY
	When will a believer perish?	NEVER
	Who can possibly snatch a believer out of Jesus' hand?	NO ONE
<b>John 10:29</b>	What is it that makes our salvation secure?	NO ONE IS GREATER THAN THE FATHER WHO GAVE US TO JESUS - AND JESUS AND THE FATHER ARE ONE!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Peter 1:3</b>	Who caused us to be born again?	It was God who has begotten us.
<b>1 Peter 1:4</b>	What four pieces of evidence concerning our inheritance do we have that prove we can't lose our salvation?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We have an <u>inheritance</u>.</li> <li>2. Our inheritance is <u>incorruptible and undefiled</u>.</li> <li>3. Our inheritance does not <u>fade away</u>.</li> <li>4. Our inheritance is <u>reserved in heaven</u>.</li> </ol>
<b>1 Peter 1:5</b>	What is it that keeps us saved?	The Power of God keeps us saved.
	What part do we play?	It has nothing to do with us.

**To Review From Previously In This Study:**

One of the practical benefits of the New Covenant is our security in Christ. In Ephesians 1:13-14 there are two Greek words that emphatically indicate that we cannot lose our salvation.

- The first is SEALED: which in the Greek means “To seal permanently, close up, and make secure with a seal signet such as letters or books so that they may not be read.”
- The second word is GUARANTEE: which in the Greek “is the earnest on the basis of which one obligates oneself to the fulfillment of a promise; a pledge.”

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 1:13-14</b>	Who sealed us permanently the moment we believed?	The Holy Spirit A.K.A. God.
	How can we be unsealed once we're sealed?	We can't. The Bible never says we're sealed until such time as we sin so much that we become unsealed!
<b>Ephesians 1:13-14</b>	What is it that we have guaranteed?	Our inheritance.

8. Read 2 Corinthians 3:6. We understand that our *personal* sufficiency is in Christ alone, but our *ministry* sufficiency is also in Christ alone. We'll be focusing on our sufficiency in our New Covenant ministry because a great many Christians live with an ongoing sense that they are not contributing to eternal things in a significant way. They don't realize that when Paul said God made us sufficient, he was speaking both of his own apostolic ministry and of the ministries of Christ's own, everywhere! That means us! We've studied already that we are all priests, and God says we are all able ministers, administrators, or deacons of this New Covenant! When we speak of being able it means that we are both enabled and qualified. Greek: qualified, make able, render competent, cause someone to be adequate. It is our responsibility as priests to do the work of the ministry, and God, Himself, is the one who states in His Word that ALL believers ARE qualified, enabled, and fully authorized to administer this New Covenant! Even though God requires in-service training along the way, whether we feel like it or not, we have all been authorized and qualified, as God never intended the ministry to be reserved for a select group of folks who got the call to become priests, or pastors, or TV evangelists, or missionaries, etc. We all got the call the day we were saved. Though our gifts and callings may vary, we are all, male and female, priests and stewards of the mysteries of God. We have all entered the priesthood! Our responsibilities, like the Old Testament priests, are wide and varied, but make no mistake, God has made every one of us qualified for the task. The chart below illustrates some of the responsibilities we have as New Covenant priests.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer				
<b>Matthew 28:18-20</b> <b>Mark 16:15</b>	As priests, what is our primary function?	<b>To Complete the Great Commission: Preach the Gospel, Make Disciples of all Nations.</b>				
<b>1 Corinthians 15:1-2</b> <b>Romans 1:16</b> <b>Acts 26:18</b>	As stated above, the role of priest is not relegated to pastors, or even apostles. What are we supposed to be doing?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Preach the Gospel.</b></li> <li>2. <b>Open the eyes of the blind.</b></li> <li>3. <b>Turn them from the darkness to the light.</b></li> <li>4. <b>Turn them from the power of Satan to God so they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance.</b></li> </ol>				
<b>2 Timothy 4:2</b>	As priests, we are called to	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>1. <b>Preach the Word</b></td> <td>2. <b>Convince</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. <b>Rebuke</b></td> <td>4. <b>Exhort</b></td> </tr> </table>	1. <b>Preach the Word</b>	2. <b>Convince</b>	3. <b>Rebuke</b>	4. <b>Exhort</b>
1. <b>Preach the Word</b>	2. <b>Convince</b>					
3. <b>Rebuke</b>	4. <b>Exhort</b>					
<b>Ephesians 6:4</b>	What is our priestly responsibility to our children?	<b>Raise our children in the training and admonition of the Lord.</b>				

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 5:25</b>	What is our priestly responsibility to our wives?	Love our wives as Christ loved the Church.
<b>Colossians 3:16</b>	As priests we are to	1. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom. 2. Teach and admonish one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs. 3. Sing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.
<b>Read 1 THESSALONIANS 5:11-22 - AS PRIESTS WE ARE TO: (fill out as you read)</b>		
1. Comfort each other.		11. Always pursue good for you and for all.
2. Edify one another.		12. Rejoice always.
3. Recognize leaders in the Church.		13. Pray without ceasing.
4. Esteem leaders in the Church.		14. Give thanks for everything.
5. Be at peace among yourselves.		15. Do not quench the Spirit.
6. Warn the unruly.		16. Do not despise prophecies.
7. Comfort the fainthearted.		17. Test all things.
8. Uphold the weak.		18. Hold fast what is good.
9. Be patient with all.		19. Abstain from every form of evil.
10. Keep people from repaying evil for evil.		
<b>2 Corinthians 5:18-21</b>	What specific ministry has God given to the Church?	The ministry of reconciliation.
<b>1 Peter 2:12</b> <b>Philippians 2:14</b>	How should we conduct ourselves?	Honorably without complaining or disputing.
<b>1 Peter 2:12</b>	Why?	When people see our conduct they may glorify God as a result.
<b>Philippians 2:15</b> <b>Acts 1:8</b>		We are Christ's witnesses.

**Priestly Authority and a False Priesthood:** Mormons see themselves as priests of the Melchizedekian priesthood, but their priesthood is counterfeit. This is because it is based on Another Covenant (Galatians 1:6-12), as seen by the title of their main revelation, “The Book of Mormon – Another Testament of Jesus Christ.” It is not based on the everlasting New Covenant (Hebrews 13:20). Our hearts go out to these folks who have been tragically misled by one man’s counterfeit revelation. That, however, is not the reason we bring these folks front and center. What comes to mind is the fact that these misled souls have a better handle on the subject of authority than many of God’s people! They know that their authority to minister descends directly from their perceived priesthood which, in turn, descends from their perceived covenant! Many believers do not even know they have priestly authority, and they most certainly do not know it is connected to their covenant! Mormon’s believe their priesthood is the means through which the Mormon Church has authority to administer the ordinances which bring salvation to humanity, to preach the Gospel, and govern the kingdom of God on this earth. The following two quotes illustrate:

*“What is the Priesthood? It is nothing more or less than the power of God delegated to man by which man can act in the earth for the salvation of the human family . . . by which they may baptize for the remission of sins and lay on hands for the reception of the Holy Ghost, and by which they can remit sin with the sanction and blessing of Almighty God. It is the same power and priesthood that was committed to the disciples of Christ while He was upon the earth . . . ”*

Joseph F. Smith, 6th Prophet of the LDS Church, Gospel Doctrine, 1919, p. 173;  
also see Mormon Doctrine by Bruce R. McConkie, 1966, p. 594.

*“We believe that a man must be called of God by prophecy, and by the laying on of hands, by those who are in authority to preach the gospel and administer in the ordinances thereof.”*

5th Article of Faith<sup>8</sup>

9. Mormons believe they have this priesthood authority and that no other churches on earth do because there can be no true Church or true administering of the ordinances unless priesthood authority is given. In Mormonism there are two classes of priesthood: Aaronic (conferred at age 12) and Melchizedek (conferred at age 18). In support for this Aaronic and Melchizedek priesthood authority, Mormons sometimes appeal to various passages from the Bible including John 15:16; Acts 8:14-20; Hebrews 5:4; and James 5:14-15.<sup>8</sup> The LDS Church claims that Jesus is speaking about ordaining the apostles to the priesthood. When we understand the Scriptures on the chart we can refute false teachings.

Bible Reference	Mormon Problem	Biblical Solution/Refutation
Ordaining the apostles to the Priesthood		
<b>John 15:16</b>	How does John prove the priesthood? (Or does he?)	<a href="#">This passage says nothing about priesthood ordination.</a>
<b>Acts 1:8</b>	Is this power only for a special priesthood?	<a href="#">This power is given to ALL believers when the Holy Spirit indwells them.</a>

Bible Reference	Mormon Problem	Biblical Solution/Refutation
Ordaining the apostles to the Priesthood		
<b>Acts 8:14-20</b>	Peter and John lay hands on the people of Samaria who then received the Holy Spirit. Refute the false teaching of priesthood ordination.	1. It does not mention anything about an Aaronic or Priesthood authority.
		2. This is simply referring to people who received the Holy Spirit through the laying on of hands.
		3. Samaritans were Jews who needed the message authenticated.

10. The LDS church uses these verses to prove their priesthoods. Answer the questions below to refute this false claim.

Bible Reference	Mormon Problem	Biblical Solution/Refutation
Ordaining the apostles to the Priesthood		
<b>1 Timothy 5:1</b>	Where is priesthood authority mentioned in this passage?	This passage does not mention anything about an Aaronic or Melchizedek Priesthood authority.
<b>James 5:14-15</b>	What do Elders have to do with the priesthood?	The “elders of the church” refers to those individuals given authority in the Church.
<b>Acts 14:23; 21:18</b>	How do these passages demonstrate ordination to either the Aaroic or Melchizedek priesthood?	There is no evidence that it refers to someone who was ordained to the Aaronic or Melchizedek Priesthood.

11. The LDS church uses this passage to demonstrate the ordination of the priesthood through laying on of hands. Answer the questions below to refute this false claim:

Bible Reference	Mormon Problem	Biblical Solution/Refutation
Ordaining the apostles to the Priesthood		
<b>Hebrews 5:4</b>	In the context, what does this have to do with the Church, and where is the laying on of hands?	This passage does not refer to any command for the Church today to institute an ordained priesthood by laying on hands.

Bible Reference	Mormon Problem	Biblical Solution/Refutation
Ordaining the apostles to the Priesthood		
<b>Numbers 18:7</b>	Who called Aaron to the priesthood, and where is the laying on of hands?	Aaron was called by God, not by Moses or anyone else laying hands on him.
<b>Exodus 40:9-15</b>	Again, where is the laying on of hands, and what does this have to do with the Church?	Aaron was anointed, but there is no mention of a laying on of hands.
<b>Hebrews 5</b>	Who, specifically, is Hebrews 5 about?	The context of Hebrews 5 is about Christ!

12. Let's examine the actual priesthood of Aaron:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Exodus 28:1 Numbers 3:5-13 Hebrews 7:5</b>	What were the two requirements to be an Aaronic Priest?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. You had to be from the Tribe of Levi.</li> <li>2. You had to be a descendent of Aaron.</li> </ol>
<b>Hebrews 7:11-8:12</b>	What happened to the Aaronic Priesthood?	The Aaronic priesthood was done away with through Christ as the final priest who fulfilled the Law as the eternal Priest.
<b>1 Timothy 2:5 Hebrews 7:24-25 John 14:6</b>	Why is there no need for Aaronic priestly authority today?	Since Old Testament priests were mediators, but now Jesus is the only Mediator between men and God, the Aaronic priestly authority is no longer necessary.
<b>Exodus 30:10 Hebrews 9:7 Hebrews 9:19-22</b>	What was the role of the High Priest?	The High Priest in the Old Testament would enter the holy of holies once a year to make a sacrifice for sins of himself and others.
<b>Hebrews 3:1 Hebrews 9:11-12 Hebrews 9:25-26 John 19:30</b>	Why is a High Priest no longer needed today?	Since Christ's work is finished, there is no need for a High Priest on this earth.

13. Let's examine the actual Melchizedek Priesthood:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Entire Bible</b>	Where is a special class of Melchizedek priests for men mentioned?	There is absolutely no reference to this class of priests.
<b>Gen. 14:18-20</b>	Who was Melchizedek?	Melchizedek is a king and priest who blesses Abraham and to whom Abraham gives tithes.
<b>Psalm 110</b> <b>Matthew 22:41-45</b> <b>Acts 2:34-35</b>	Who is each of these passages clearly teaching about?	Each of these is teaching about Jesus.
<b>Hebrews 5:5-6</b>	What is ascribed to Him?	Jesus is ascribed as a priest according to the order of Melchizedek.
<b>Entire Bible</b>	Other than Jesus, who in the Bible is ordained to the priesthood of Melchizedek?	Jesus alone is mentioned in the New Testament as a priest after the order of Melchizedek.
<b>Exodus 28:1</b> <b>Numbers 3:5-13</b> <b>Hebrews 7:5</b>	Why can't Mormons claim the priesthood of Aaron?	A priest of Aaron had to be descended from Aaron.
<b>Hebrews 7:11-12</b> <b>Hebrews 8:6-7</b>	What ultimately happened to the Aaronic priesthood?	The Aaronic priesthood was done away with through Christ as the final priest
<b>Psalm 110:1-4</b> <b>Hebrews 5-7</b>	In the context of the Melchizedek priesthood, who is the subject that proves Mormons cannot possibly lay claim to the priesthood of Melchizedek?	Jesus is the only subject, and is therefore the only priest after the order of Melchizedek.

14. As stated above, many believers do not even know they have priestly authority, and they most certainly do not know it is connected to their covenant! In the space of a few verses Paul shows us how this God given authority is truly empowering. We can and may tap this tangible power associated with the New Covenant! Before Paul shows this to us he wants to be sure that we see the landscape. God always affirms His covenants through unmistakable means. We already visited Mt. Sinai and had the hair stand up on the back of our necks when God affirmed this covenant with His Shekinah glory. The affirmation of that covenant was so dramatic that few Israelites doubted that God had put it in place. That marvelous glory remained associated with the Old Covenant, its ark, and its temple through the days of Ezekiel. God had made His point in a most electrifying way. That's a hard act to follow. Anyone who would come up with a New Covenant had quite a challenge on his hands! Could he produce such a magnificent covenant burnished in stone? Could he exceed this demonstration of Shekinah glory? The answer would seem to be no. That would have been the logical answer until Christ came. In a most astounding way, Paul shows his readers the absolute superiority of the New Covenant which was witnessed initially at Pentecost. Follow this stunning argument in 2 Corinthians 3 by reviewing the chart below:

<b>Bible Reference</b>	<b>Old Covenant - Inferior</b>	<b>New Covenant - Superior</b>
<b>2 Corinthians 3:3</b>	Written with ink.	Written with the Spirit of the living God.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:3</b>	Written on stone tablets.	Written on tablets of human hearts.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:5-6</b>	Does not enable ministers.	Enables, empowers, ministers.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:6</b>	The letter (Law) kills.	The Spirit gives life.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:7-8</b>	Ministry of death.	Ministry of the Spirit.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:7-8</b>	Written and engraved on stones.	(Written on tablets of human hearts.)
<b>2 Corinthians 3:7-8</b>	Glorious.	Even more glorious.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:9</b>	Ministry of condemnation.	Ministry of righteousness.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:9</b>	Has glory.	Exceeds much more in glory.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:10</b>	Had glory, but now has come to have no glory at all.	Has glory that surpasses it.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:11</b>	Passing away.	Remains to this day.

Bible Reference	Old Covenant - Inferior	New Covenant - Superior
2 Corinthians 3:11	Was glorious.	Much more glorious.
2 Corinthians 3:14	Unlifted veil in the reading of the Old Covenant.	Veil is removed in Christ.
2 Corinthians 3:15-16	A veil lies over their heart when Moses is read.	Veil is taken away whenever a person turns to the Lord.
2 Corinthians 3:17-18	Location: Temple Only	Location: Mobile, among all the body
2 Corinthians 3:17 Galatians 5:1	The Law brings bondage.	The Spirit brings liberty.
2 Corinthians 3:18	Veiled faces.	Unveiled faces.
2 Corinthians 3:18 Exodus 20:19	Glory of the Lord frightened the people.	Believers are being transformed into the image of Christ by the Spirit.

15. We've walked away from our New Covenant enablement, and instead of tapping into its power, we're carrying on the Lord's ministry using fleshly techniques. In fact, there have been few periods in history where we have been as reliant on the flesh as now. The world says, smooth us and soothe us, charm us, entertain us, daze, and amaze us, but the New Covenant calls upon us to speak with great plainness, boldness, and clarity. We aren't condemning ministry styles, but are highlighting a subtle change that has substituted our reliance on man's methods for God's methods. And so the glitz has replaced the glory and a lost world remains blinded as our culture steamrolls its way into hell. We need to look closely at the long term solution. Both the enablement and authority of this superior covenant burn as brightly as ever. The power associated with this covenant does not have to be called down from heaven because neither the Shekinah glory nor the Holy Spirit has left God's temple. The authority is nearer than we think, and the power is available to all, not just pastors or evangelists. This glory is inherent, but the Bible is clear regarding how it is to be effected in our lives. Hold on to the big picture. God's great design is to manifest His glory through weak human vessels! Read 2 Corinthians 4, and review the following chart:

Bible Reference	Question	New Covenant Administration
2 Corinthians 4:1	Since we have this ministry, what two things do we have?	We have mercy
		We don't lose heart.

16. We find that it is desperately needed. Only this glory-authenticated Gospel can open the eyes that have been blinded by Satan.

Bible Reference	Question	New Covenant Administration
2 Corinthians 4:3	What is veiled now?	The Gospel is veiled.
	For whom?	It's veiled to those who are perishing.
2 Corinthians 4:4 Acts 26:17-18 Luke 8:12 Romans 10:13-15	What is Satan doing?	Blinding the eyes of those who don't believe?
	What are the three consequences?	1. They don't hear.
		2. They don't believe.
		3. They are not saved.

17. In verse 5 we learn the first of two keys for sharing this New Covenant glory and all of its power. This covenant is about Christ. In fact, in some respects, we may say that Christ Himself is the New Covenant. We are carrying out the work and role of the servant Christ. That is our persona (Matt. 12:17-20)!

Bible Reference	Question	New Covenant Administration
2 Corinthians 4:5-6	What is our primary ministry that is tied to this New Covenant Administration?	Preaching the knowledge of Christ.

18. In verse 7 we find the second of two keys for sharing and radiating this New Covenant message with authority. This treasure is in earthen vessels for a reason. It is in the dying of our flesh and death to our flesh that this glory becomes visible. It never showcases man or the foolish glory of human flesh, not even showcasing in the name of Christ. See Christ's example in Hebrews 2:9.

Bible Reference	Question	New Covenant Administration	
2 Corinthians 4:7-9	How does the power of God protect us in our New Covenant Ministry?	<b>WE ARE</b>	<b>BUT NOT</b>
		Hard-Pressed	Crushed
		Perplexed	In Despair
		Persecuted	Forsaken
		Struck Down	Destroyed

<b>Bible Reference</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>New Covenant Administration</b>	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:10-12</b>	What is the juxtaposition of our New Covenant Ministry?	<b>DEATH</b>	<b>LIFE</b>
		We carry in our bodies the death of Jesus.	So we can manifest His life in our bodies.
		We are constantly being handed over for death.	So we can manifest His life in our mortal bodies.
		Death is working in us.	So life can be in those we minister to.
<b>2 Corinthians 4:13</b>	What is our ministry according to this passage?	Our ministry is to believe, then spread the Gospel.	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:14-15</b>	What three pieces of good news come from our ministry?	1. We will be raised up.	
		2. Grace has spread through many.	
		3. This grace causes thanksgiving and gives glory to God.	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:16</b>	Now that we are in the Spirit, what two things are happening?	1. Our outward man is perishing.	
		2. Our inward man is being renewed day by day.	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:17</b>	What do we gain though we suffer a little now?	An exceeding and eternal weight of glory.	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:18</b>	What difference is clearly marked between the two covenants (material and spiritual)?	What is seen is temporary. What is unseen is eternal.	

19. Read 2 Corinthians 4:7 and Judges 7:16-22. When we read that this treasure of the Shekinah glory is in earthen vessels, we should call to mind Gideon, who gave us our first great lesson about showcasing God’s power. The breaking of the clay vessels preceded the routing of the enemy. The lesson was learned repeatedly by God’s people. When human flesh is glorified God is not. As ordinary believers we may enjoy the power and authority of the New Covenant ministry in our lives. It is available in direct proportion to our willingness to speak its message boldly, to decry fleshly techniques, and to opt for the typically obscure servant’s path of suffering and sacrifice as we live and breathe the centrality of Jesus Christ. Because this New Covenant contains its own power plant we can be powerful in a powerless world (Revelation 3:14-22)! The chart below will help you focus in on these truths:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 6:19</b>	What is Paul’s prayer?	That he be given words to boldly proclaim the Gospel.
<b>Hebrews 13:5-6</b>	Why can we be bold in the Lord?	God will never leave or forsake us, thus we should have no fear because, after all, what men can do to us?
<b>1 Thessalonians 2:2</b>	What example are we given?	We can speak the Gospel even when we’re persecuted.
<b>2 Timothy 1:7</b>	What has God given us so we CAN be bold?	We’ve not been given a spirit of fear, but of: 1. Power 2. Love 3. A Sound Mind
<b>John 14:26</b>	Often believers fear that they don’t know enough to be effective priests. What is one way the Lord takes away this fear?	The Lord promises that the Holy Spirit will not only teach us all things, but will cause us to remember what He’s taught so we CAN be effective witnesses.

**What has God given to the Church to make us better priests so that we needn't worry?**

<b>1 Corinthians 12:8-10</b>	<b>1 Corinthians 12:28</b>	<b>Romans 12:6-8</b>	<b>Ephesians 4:11-12</b>
1. Wisdom Knowledge	1. Apostle*	1. Prophecy	1. Apostle*
2. Faith	2. Prophet/Prophecy	2. Ministry	2. Prophet/Prophecy
3. Healing/Care for Sick	3. Teacher/Teaching	3. Teaching	3. Evangelism
4. Miracles	4. Miracles	4. Exhortation	4. Pastor/Teacher*
5. Prophecy	5. Gifts of healings	5. Giving	
6. Discernment	6. Helps	6. Leadership	
7. Tongues	7. Administrations	7. Mercy	
	8. Varieties of tongues		

*\*While not technically Spiritual Gifts, these offices do require giftedness.*

# 8 Check Your ID

- We have been methodically extending our world view, beginning with God Himself. We have observed these truths that build upon each other in order:
  - *In all things, we reason from the person and character of God.*
  - *God communicates His Word clearly and communicates with men on the basis of His promises.*
  - *The main promises in the Bible are called covenants and all of the rest of God's promises descend from them.*

We are now living under what the Bible calls the New Covenant, and it is here, in Christ, that we find our identity. When we receive Christ, we experience amazing changes that, under the New Covenant, alter our identity! This happens because Jesus Christ **IS** the New Covenant, and we are **IN** Him. The chart below will help guide you into a deeper understanding of this fundamental truth.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Isaiah 42:6</b>	What two titles does God give to Jesus, the Messiah, aside from Servant?	1. A <u>Covenant</u> to the people.
		2. A <u>Light</u> to the Gentiles.
<b>2 Corinthians 1:20</b> <b>Galatians 3:16</b>	We know God deals with men on the basis of promises, so where should we be looking to find ALL the promises of God culminating?	We should be looking to Christ, as all the promises of God are <b>IN</b> Christ.
<b>Jeremiah 31:33-34</b>	What promise does God make to Israel concerning the Law?	He promises to write it in their hearts.
	What is the major effect of His action?	The major effect is that men will <b>KNOW</b> God.

- Please understand that Christ has not written the Torah or a living version of the Old Covenant in our hearts. The chart below will guide you into a deeper understanding of the **better** relationship we have with God.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	What happens to a person the moment he places his faith in Christ?	That person becomes an entirely new creation <b>IN</b> Christ.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 6:56</b>	<p>What is the two way relationship between believer and Christ?</p> <p><i>The Greek word translated as abide literally means to continue in, remain in, and even dwell or live in.</i></p>	<p>Jesus dwells in the believer, and the believer dwells in Jesus.</p>
<b>John 14:20</b>	<p>What is the THREE way relationship given here?</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Jesus is IN the Father.</li> <li>2. The believer is IN Jesus.</li> <li>3. Jesus is IN the believer.</li> </ol>
<b>John 14:23</b>	<p>What is the very intimate relationship between the Father, the Son, and the believer?</p>	<p>The Godhead actually makes their home IN the believer.</p>
<b>2 Corinthians 6:16</b>	<p>While the Jews had the Temple in Israel, what does the believer have that is vastly superior?</p>	<p>The believer becomes the actual Temple of God where He actually dwells.</p>
<b>Jeremiah 31:31-34</b> <b>2 Corinthians 3:1-3</b>	<p>While God's covenant with Israel resides in the heart, why is the believer in Christ considered superior?</p>	<p>Believers in Christ have more than the Law written on our hearts, we have Christ living IN our hearts, and thus we are living epistles of Christ.</p>

3. Notice how Christ living in the believer alters our spiritual genetics. If Christ did not abide literally and directly in believers, the body of Christ could not exist. The body of Christ is real; it is not metaphorical imagery. It is the real result of Christ being placed in us. This is another reason why we cannot glibly say that today's church is the Israel of old. The Israel of old was never a part of His body. He did not indwell them. Jews may now come to Christ the same way Gentiles do, and together we become one body - Christ's body (Galatians 6:12-16). Indwelling is the Spirit's permanent presence in the believer beginning at conversion. The idea of presence in comes from the NT indwelling imagery regarding the Spirit and the believer. The chart breaks this down:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 14:16-17	What does Jesus say concerning the coming indwelling of the Spirit?	Jesus predicted that once the Spirit came He would be (future) <u>IN</u> Jesus' disciples.
1 Corinthians 6:19	What two things does Paul say to believers about the Spirit?	1. Paul tells believers that our bodies are the temple of the Spirit.
		2. And that the Spirit is IN YOU.

4. Read Romans 8:9-11. Paul states in these passages three times that the Spirit "dwells in you." When reading these passages, consider the following three facts:

- ✠ The word dwell is oihece, and is the verb form of oikos which is the Greek word for a home. The verb therefore means "to live or dwell in a certain place as your home." The Spirit is not only resident in the believer in the sense of position in him, but He is actively at home in him, living in him as His home.
- ✠ Something else to keep in mind is that verse 10, like verses 9b and 11, is a Greek conditional statement meaning that the condition is assumed to be true; the word IF can be understood as since or because.
- ✠ Notice also that the word dwells in all three passages (Romans 8:9-11) is in the present tense.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
2 Timothy 1:14 1 Corinthians 3:16	Who dwells in the believer?	The Holy Spirit.
Galatians 4:6	Where is the Spirit of His Son?	In the hearts of believers.

5. We can use the Holy Spirit's actions at Pentecost to demonstrate that Israel of old was never part of the Body of Christ. Since we don't find anything like Pentecost in the Old Testament, we're left with the question of when Holy Spirit's ministries of 1) regenerating believers at conversion and 2) indwelling them permanently began. The next few pages address the issue of WHEN. Read Acts 1-2 before you begin.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 14:26 Acts 1:4-5 Acts 2:1-4	What did Jesus command and what was He referring to?	Jesus instructed His disciples to wait for the coming of the Holy Spirit which God promised to send to them.
Luke 24:49 Acts 1:6-8	What did Jesus promise His disciples would receive?	Jesus promised they would receive power when they received the Holy Spirit.
Acts 1:5 Acts 11:15-17 1 Corinthians 12:12-13	What did the Holy Spirit do?	The Spirit baptized these believers into the Body of Christ.
Acts 2:1-3	What accompanied the baptism of the Holy Spirit?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A sound from heaven like a rushing mighty wind.</li> <li>2. The appearance of dividing tongues on their heads.</li> </ol>
Acts 2:4a Acts 10:44-45 Acts 11:15-17 Acts 15:8	What accompanied these (above) temporary, outward, physical phenomena that was far more important?	The spiritual gift of the Holy Spirit.
Acts 2:5-21 Joel 2:28-32	What was Peter's explanation for the tongues?	Various languages was a fulfillment of Joel's prophecy that God would pour out His Spirit on all people.
Acts 2:22-36	What was the focus of Peter's sermon?	God raised the crucified Jesus and made Him both Lord and Christ.
Acts 2:37-41	What two events occurred when Peter called the people to repent?	About 3,000 people received the word and were baptized.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Old Testament</b>	Where in the OT do we find an event that is even similar to the birth of the Church at Pentecost?	There is no event even similar to the birth of the Church.

6. Examining the time periods both before AND after Pentecost, exegetically, theologically, and historically, the honest Bible student concludes that Pentecost is the only event that demonstrates the Holy Spirit's ministries of regenerating believers at conversion and indwelling them permanently. This simply didn't happen to OT Saints. Therefore, indwelling and regenerating must be POST-PENTECOST. When we compare the New Testament treatment of the giving of the Holy Spirit to the activity of the Spirit in the Old Testament, there is really no biblical evidence of permanent soteriological indwelling of Old Testament Saints. Let's examine some specifics:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 7:38-39</b>	What does Jesus promise that was NEVER given to OT Saints?	Jesus promises that rivers of living water would flow out of the one who believes in Him.
	What is the living water?	The living water IS the Holy Spirit.
<b>John 7:38-39</b>	In v. 39, John offers three proofs that demonstrate that OT Saints were not included in Jesus' statement in v. 38. Follow the progression below:	
1. OT Saints, including those believers to whom Jesus was speaking, did not have the Holy Spirit because...	1. Jesus says those believing WOULD receive the Holy Spirit - future tense!	
2. OT Saints didn't have the Holy Spirit yet because...	2. The Holy Spirit had not yet been given.	
3. The Holy Spirit had not yet been given because...	3. Jesus had not yet been glorified.	

7. We can break this into two parts: 1) The Holy Spirit had NOT YET been given, 2) The reason the Holy Spirit had not yet been given is because Jesus had NOT YET completed His work. Let's examine the first part. Jesus offers evidence about the indwelling of the Holy Spirit in John 14:16-17 that seems to prove OT Saints were NOT indwelt permanently.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 14:16-17	What does the tense indicate about when Father gives the Helper?	In the future. (will give)
	<u>When</u> would the Helper be IN the believers?	In the future. (will be)

8. We know that the Holy Spirit was active in the OT in Creation (Genesis 1:2), that He strove with men (Genesis 6:3), and that He even filled men (Exodus 31:3). However, when comparing Haggai 2:5 with John 14:17, what is the difference between the two concerning the Holy Spirit's ministry?

Bible Reference	Difference in Holy Spirit Ministry
Haggai 2:5	The Spirit remains <u>among</u> them.
John 14:17	The Spirit Himself would be <u>IN</u> the disciples themselves.

9. In John 14:16; 26; 15:26; & 16:7, Jesus describes the Holy Spirit using the Greek word parakletos that means helper, comforter, consoler, encourager, advocate, and mediator. Christ designates the Holy Spirit as Paraclete (John 14:16), and calls Him állos (another) which means another of the same or equal quality and not héteros, which means another of a different quality. Therefore, the Holy Spirit is designated by Jesus Christ as equal with Himself, i.e., God (1 John 2:1). This new Paraclete, the Holy Spirit, was to witness concerning Jesus Christ and to glorify Him (John 14:26; 16:7; 14). The Holy Spirit is called a Paraclete because:

- He undertakes Christ's office in the world while Christ is not in the world as the God-Man in bodily form.
- He acts as Christ's substitute on earth.
- In a sense He has now replaced Jesus' physical presence; and He mediates God to believers.

10. So, before Jesus departed, the disciples had the Spirit with them in an Old Covenant sense, but they did not have His ministry as the Paraclete, intimately and personally living in them, comforting them, and advocating for them in the New Covenant sense. Read John 16:7 and answer the question:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 16:7	What does John say about the restrictions placed on the Holy Spirit being given?	Jesus HAD to depart for the Helper to be sent.
	How does this preclude OT Saints from being indwelt?	The Holy Spirit had not been given during the OT.

11. To further exemplify that only New Testament Saints are indwelt in contrast to OT Saints, we turn to Acts 19:2. During the transition from Old to New Covenant programs as recorded in Acts, what was Paul's *test question* to believers?

Paul asked if they'd received the Holy Spirit when they believed. (Acts 19:2).

12. If the people had not received the Holy Spirit when they believed, and were still considered Old Covenant Saints, what were the next two events that followed according to Acts 19:3-6? Remember, these were believers in the OT sense, but not yet indwelt by the Spirit in the NT sense.

1. They received further instruction (had Christ preached to them).
2. They received the Holy Spirit AFTER their new instruction.

*Instructors Note: O.T. Saints believed without the indwelling of the H.S. These believers were the same in that they didn't have the H.S. yet, though they were believers. They were only OT believers since they believed, yet weren't indwelt by the H.S.*

13. The second part of John 7:39, and the reason the Holy Spirit had not been given, was that Jesus had not yet been glorified. What does it mean that "Jesus was not yet glorified?" Read the following passages and explain what this means: John 12:23 - John 12:27 - John 12:31-33

These three passages are all speaking about the glory Christ would receive as a result of His crucifixion.

14. The bottom line is that the Old Testament Saints could not have been indwelt because, as John said, the Holy Spirit had not been given because Christ had not yet been glorified. The Israel of old was never a part of His body. He did not indwell them. Jews may now come to Christ the same way Gentiles do, and together we become one body - Christ's body (Galatians 6:12-16). Because Christ is the New Covenant and dwells within you, as a believer, it will change the way you represent yourself to everyone. You'll want to reflect the glory of this Christ who dwells within. The chart below will help you study this fact:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Peter 2:11-12</b> <b>Philippians 2:14-15</b>	Why should believers be cautious in their conduct?	Non-believers are watching, and we want to bring glory to God.
<b>Titus 2:6-8</b>	What is at stake if we do not conduct ourselves worthy of Christ?	Our testimony among non-believers.
<b>1 Peter 3:15</b> <b>2 Timothy 3:15</b>	Why is it so critical to be able to give an answer to a person seeking answers?	Seekers will go to someone else to find his/her answers, even a cultist.

15. Now that we've established that O.T. saints were not indwelt by the Holy Spirit, let's examine another important New Covenant truth. We have discovered how Jesus Christ IS the New Covenant, and how He dwells in us, but let's not forget another fundamental fact: Jesus Christ IS, Himself, our sacrifice, and we cannot separate the body and blood of Christ from His person. It is not just that He gave His flesh and blood as a sacrifice. He IS the sacrifice. Isaiah 53:10 tells us that His soul is the offering (literally: holocaust or burnt offering) for our sin! This truth helps us see why the blood of Christ is so important in God's eyes. This covenant could not have been put in place without blood. The chart below examines Hebrews 9-10, the Old Covenant, and the New as it pertains to blood; specifically the differences between the Old and New Covenants:

Bible Reference	Old Covenant	Bible Reference	New Covenant
<b>Hebrews 9:7</b>	High priest took blood once/year	<b>Hebrews 9:12</b> <b>Hebrews 10:12</b>	Christ went into the heavenly tabernacle only once!
<b>Hebrews 9:12</b>	Priest came with the blood of bulls and goats.	<b>Hebrews 9:12</b>	Christ came with His own blood.

Bible Reference	Old Covenant	Bible Reference	New Covenant
Exodus 24:8 Hebrews 9:15-22	Dedicated with blood of animals.	Matthew 26:26-28 Hebrews 9:23-28	Inaugurated with Christ's blood with the sacrifice of Himself.
Hebrews 9:9 Hebrews 10:1-4; 11	Could not take away sins.	Hebrews 10:11-12	The one sacrifice of Jesus was made for sins forever.

16. The blood of Jesus was essential to inaugurate the New Covenant. Read Matthew 27:51. As soon as Jesus breathed out His life/Gave up His spirit, the veil in the temple was torn in two. The significance of this veil is found in the Old Testament, but will eventually be seen in the heavenly Temple.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Exodus 26:33	What divided the holy place from the Most Holy place where God's glory was?	The veil in the Temple.
Exodus 30:6	Where did God meet with the High Priest?	Behind the veil.
Exodus 30:10 Leviticus 16:2-3 Leviticus 16:15 Leviticus 16:30	Why did the Priest go behind the veil?	The High Priest went behind the veil to make atonement for the sins of Israel.
	What did the High Priest have to bring with him?	Blood

17. Access to God was extremely limited and is the picture God gives by using the veil: **Only** the High Priest could approach God, and then **only** with blood, and then **only** once each year. Our High Priest, Jesus, gives us access to God that only the High Priest of Israel had. (Hebrews 4:14-16) Study this in the chart below:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 14:6	What is the <b>FIRST</b> title Jesus ascribes to Himself?	He calls Himself The WAY.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Hebrews 10:19-20	What exactly is the veil?	The veil is the flesh of Jesus.
	Unlike in the O.T. when only the High Priest could enter the Holiest, who can enter the Holy of Holies today?	Believers can enter the Holy of Holies.
	What specifically did the blood of Jesus open that makes entry into the Holiest possible for believers today?	Through the sacrifice of His flesh and by His blood, Jesus opened a <u>new and living WAY</u> .
John 14:6 Hebrews 10:20	The O.T. way into the God's presence was going behind the veil in the Temple, but today <u>Jesus</u> is the new and living way into the presence of God. How does John <u>further</u> prove this fact?	John describes Jesus as <u>The WAY</u> .
		This is solidified when Hebrews uses the phrase " <u>through the veil</u> ."
		Jesus states that the only way to the Father was <u>through</u> Him, indicating that He is the WAY.

18. The New Covenant inaugurated with Jesus' own blood provides believers with access to God that was limited in the Old Covenant to the High Priest. When we partake of the Lord's Table we are reminded of the One whose own soul was made an offering for our sin. This is evidenced by the giving of His flesh and blood. Christ, our Passover was sacrificed for us, once and for all.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Hebrews 10:10-18	Why is there no longer an offering for sin?	What the Old Testament priests could not do through the offering of sacrifices year by year, Jesus did with the offering of Himself: He perfected forever all those who believe.
Hebrews 10:19-22	Since Jesus IS our sacrifice, we're left only to answer the question: What is the meaning of the tearing of the veil? A better question might be: How do we gain access to God?	1. There is no longer a separation between man and God.
		2. We now have access to God, through Jesus, our High Priest.
		3. His flesh was sacrificed, opening the way to God through Him. The veil being torn is symbolic of this NEW WAY to God.

19. One fact remains clear. There was one sacrifice and one offering. We do not want to fall into an error here. Many argue that Israel had to offer a Passover lamb every year in order to have her sins forgiven. Therefore, they believe Christ must be re-sacrificed at every communion table or Eucharist. While this may sound logical, it is not biblical, and this is why: The Passover lamb never took away any one's sin, not even one speck of sin. It simply relieved the Israelites of the consciousness of guilt. It had to be repeated as a reminder that another sacrifice was yet to come as the Lamb of God, who would take away the sins of the world. The Old Covenant Passover lamb could not and did not take away sin. It was not a means of grace or forgiveness. Neither can celebrating what some call the Eucharist take away your sin. Our Lord's Table serves a wonderful purpose, but it is not a means of grace or forgiveness. The Catholic Church teaches and practices a false doctrine called Transubstantiation. The Catechism of the Catholic Church defines this doctrine in section 1376:

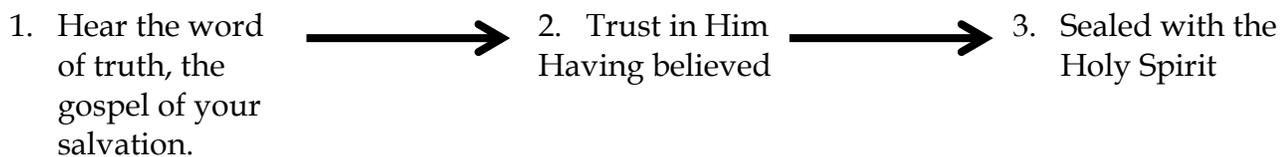
*"The Council of Trent summarizes the Catholic faith by declaring: 'Because Christ our Redeemer said that it was truly his body that he was offering under the species of bread, it has always been the conviction of the Church of God, and this holy Council now declares again, that by the consecration of the bread and wine there takes place a change of the whole substance of the bread into the substance of the body of Christ our Lord and of the whole substance of the wine into the substance of his blood. This change the holy Catholic Church has fittingly and properly called transubstantiation.'"*

John makes it clear that Transubstantiation is unbiblical. Read John 6:32-68 and complete the chart below by filling in the answers to the question: According to Jesus, what must one do in order to have eternal life?

Bible Reference	Answer
John 6:35	Come to Jesus – Believe in Jesus
John 6:40	Believe in Jesus
John 6:47	Believe in Jesus
John 6:48-50	Eat the bread that comes down from heaven, Jesus.
John 6:51	Eat the living bread, Jesus, that bread is His flesh.
John 6:53-58	Eat the flesh (bread) and drink the blood of Jesus.

20. The next set of questions, from the same chapter of John and beyond, serve to illustrate what Jesus was actually talking about.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 6:63	How does Jesus define what He is saying, directly disproving Transubstantiation?	Jesus defines His words as Spiritual, and not fleshly.
John 6:63	What actually gives life?	The words Jesus is speaking.
John 6:64	Why were some unsaved?	Because they would not believe.
John 6:67-68	What is it that actually saves?	The words Jesus spoke.
Romans 1:16 1 Corinthians 15:1-2	What is the power of God unto salvation?	The Gospel.
Romans 1:17 Galatians 3:5-7	What do we need to live?	Faith
Romans 10:17	Where does faith come from?	Faith comes by hearing the Word of God.
Ephesians 1:13	Breakdown the progression for salvation, taking note of the past tense in the two steps.	1. Salvation came <u>AFTER</u> they heard the Gospel.
		2. They were sealed with the Holy Spirit <u>AFTER</u> they believed.



21. The Catholic Church teaches the false doctrine of Transubstantiation wherein they believe the Eucharist actually becomes the body of Christ, and literally means He is being sacrificed again and again for the forgiveness of sins. According to the Catechism of the Catholic Church, paragraph 1366: *“The Eucharist is thus a sacrifice because it re-presents (makes present) the sacrifice of the cross, because it is its memorial and because it applies its fruit.”*

The catechism continues in paragraph 1367:

*“The sacrifice of Christ and the sacrifice of the Holy Eucharist are one single sacrifice: ‘The victim is one and the same: the same now offers through the ministry of priests, who then offered himself on the cross; only the manner of offering is different. And since in this divine sacrifice which is celebrated in the Mass, the same Christ who offered himself once in a bloody manner on the altar of the cross is contained and is offered in an unbloody manner...this sacrifice is **truly propitiatory.**’”*

There are so many problems with this false doctrine that it cannot be fully dealt with here. However, a cursory study of the pertinent Scripture passages may be enough:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Corinthians 11:23-25</b>	For what reason, according to Jesus, are we to celebrate the Lord’s Table?	We do this in remembrance of Him.
	How often should it be done?	There is no set time. We do it as often as we do.
<b>1 Corinthians 11:26</b>	What are we actually doing, aside from remembering, when we celebrate the Lord’s Table?	We are proclaiming the Lord’s death until He comes.
<b>1 Corinthians 11:23-26 Hebrews 10:12</b>	At what point during the celebration are sins forgiven?	They aren’t. Sins have already been forgiven.
<b>Hebrews 9:24-28</b>	How many times does Jesus need to be offered in order for sins to be paid for?	ONCE!
<b>Leviticus 17:14 Acts 15:20; 29 Acts 21:25</b>	What are we commanded not to eat that makes Transubstantiation impossible?	Blood!

22. Another fundamental fact of the New Covenant is that Jesus Christ IS, Himself, our Peace! In Ephesians 2:14-18 we can see who Jesus Christ is, what He did, why He did it, and what this ultimately means. Who is He? "He is our peace," (verse 14). He literally is our peace. It is not so much that He made peace as it is that He is peace. This calls for some dynamic declarations!

**Dynamic Declaration # 1:** Because of this we have peace with God (Ephesians 2:1-10):

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b><i>WE NEEDED HIM AND HIS PEACE</i></b>		
<b>Ephesians 2:1</b>	Prior to God making us alive, what was our condition?	<b>We were dead in our trespasses and sins.</b>
<b>Ephesians 2:2-3</b> <b>Ephesians 4:17-19</b>  How were we described prior to being made alive in Christ?	1. <b>We lived for the lusts of the flesh.</b>	6. <b>We were alienated from the life of God.</b>
	2. <b>We fulfilled the desires of our flesh and minds.</b>	7. <b>We were ignorant.</b>
	3. <b>We were by nature children of wrath.</b>	8. <b>Our hearts were blinded.</b>
	4. <b>Our minds were futile.</b>	9. <b>We gave ourselves over to lewdness.</b>
	5. <b>Our minds were darkened.</b>	10. <b>We worked all uncleanness and greediness.</b>
<b>Ephesians 2:2</b> <b>2 Thessalonians 2:7</b> <b>1 John 4:3</b>	Whom did we follow, and what power does he have?	<b>We followed the ruler of this world, Satan, and the spirit of antichrist who is now working in the sons of disobedience.</b>
<b>Ephesians 2:4-5</b>	What three actions did God take on our behalf, even though we were in such a horrible condition?	1. <b>God made us alive together with Christ.</b>
		2. <b>He raised us up together with Christ.</b>
		3. <b>He made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ.</b>

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>JESUS IS OUR PEACE</b>		
Ephesians 2:4-7	What two reasons are given for why God acted on our behalf?	1. Because of His mercy and love for us.
		2. We stand as a witness for ages to come of His mercy, love, and kindness.

23. Some argue that Ephesians 2:8, like Philippians 1:29 and 2 Peter 1:1, demonstrate evidence that faith is a gift from God that He gives only to the Elect, and therefore the Holy Spirit MUST regenerate a believer BEFORE he/she can believe or exercise that faith.

- Read Ephesians 2:8
- **THAT** not of yourselves; (Greek: touto, should be translated **THIS** and refers to salvation).
- The Greek pronoun touto, **THIS**, is in the neuter gender and cannot stand for pistis, faith, because pistis in the feminine.
- The antecedent of touto (THIS/THAT) is the whole sentence that goes before it.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 2:8-9	Given this is true, what is the Gift of God then?	Salvation is the gift.
Romans 10:17	From where do we get our faith?	Faith comes by hearing the Word of God.
Ephesians 2:8	Without God's grace, nobody could EVER be saved. But the grace or power to believe, and the act of believing, are two different things. Note the mechanics of how are we saved, and by what means we are saved.	We are saved <b>BY</b> God's grace <b>THROUGH</b> our faith.
Ephesians 2:10	Once saved, what two pieces of evidence are offered that prove we are at peace with God?	1. We are HIS workmanship.
		2. He created us for good works.
Romans 5:1	What secures Christ our peace with God?	We're justified through our Lord Jesus Christ.

**24. Dynamic Declaration # 2:** Because of what God has done through Jesus we have peace with ourselves. The Bible boldly declares that we may also enjoy the peace of God, though few understand this. When we were dead in sins Christ raised us up and made us sit in heavenly places with Him. That is the declaration of Ephesians 2:6. He did this as a testimony of His grace (verse 7) but He was also demonstrating the dynamics of this grace. Grace is more than a theological term. It operates within us producing good works. (Ephesians 2:8-10) We must not leave grace at the cross. Remember, we don't do good works to have peace because we already have peace. Perhaps you feel like you're constantly failing and cannot please God? The harder you try to resist sin the more you seem to fail. You did not have peace with God, so you did not have peace with yourself. What's wrong with that picture?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Galatians 3:3</b>	What does Paul make clear in this passage?	We cannot be made perfect by our own works.
<b>John 15:5</b>	What is the key to producing fruit?	We have to abide in Christ because apart from Him we can do nothing.
<b>It's All About The Presentation...</b>		
<b>Romans 6:11</b>	What are the two things we should reckon?*	1. We are dead to sin.
		2. We are alive to God.
<i>*Greek: fully affirming a truth, of having unreserved inner confidence in the reality of what the mind acknowledges.<sup>5</sup></i>		
<b>Romans 6:13; 16</b>	What two presentations are offered?	1. Don't present your instruments to sin.
		2. Present them to God.
<b>It's All About The Presentation...</b>		
<b>Romans 6:19</b>	What two presentations are offered?	1. We once presented our members as slaves of uncleanness leading to more and more lawlessness.
		2. Now present our members to as slaves of righteousness for holiness.
<b>Galatians 5:17</b>	What spiritual battle is constantly being waged inside every believer between our old nature and our new nature?	The flesh (our old nature) and the Spirit (our new nature) are warring against each other so we don't do the things we want to do.

25. It is the grace which produces good works. However, it is not the grace that impeaches! Until we grasp this truth that the grace of God flows as freely in our lives today as the day in which we were saved, we will never enjoy the thrill of victory over sin and the joy of fruitful service for Christ. The word *grace* in biblical parlance can, like forgiveness, repentance, regeneration, and salvation, mean something as broad as describing the whole of God's activity toward man or as narrow as describing one segment of that activity. An accurate, common definition describes grace as the unmerited favor of God toward man.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>God's Grace Is The Solution - Exhortation</b>			
<b>Titus 2:11-13</b>	Grace produces good works, but works never secures grace. What does that grace teach us?	1. Deny ungodliness.	
		2. Deny worldly lusts.	
		3. Live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age.	
<b>Galatians 5:16</b>	What are we exhorted to do in order to have peace in ourselves?	Walk in the Spirit and we won't fulfill the lusts of the flesh.	
<b>James 4:6</b> <b>Proverbs 3:34</b>	What is the effect of humbling ourselves?	God gives us grace.	
<b>2 Peter 3:18</b>	What are believers exhorted to do?	Grow in the grace and knowledge of Jesus.	
<b>Grace For The Humble</b>			
<b>James 4:7-10</b>	What are the four actions we are to take, and what are the effects?	v. 7	We are to humble ourselves and submit to God.
		v. 7	We are to resist the Devil, and he will flee from us.
		v.8	Draw near to God and He will draw near to us.
		v. 10	Humble ourselves in the sight of the Lord and He will lift us up.
<b>Grace For A Purpose</b>			
<b>Ephesians 4:7-12</b> <b>Romans 12:6-8</b>	What does God grant to every believer?	God grant each a measure of grace for his/her Spiritual Gifts.	

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Grace For A Purpose</b>		
<b>Romans 15:15-16</b>	Explain the grace and the gift given to Paul.	Paul was given grace to be a minister of Christ Jesus to the Gentiles.
<b>1 Peter 4:10*</b>	What are we called to do with our gifts?	We are to minister our gifts to each other as good stewards of the various grace aspects of God.
	<i>*Greek: manifold means "pertaining to that which exists in a variety of kinds, of various kinds, diversified. The grace of God that shows itself in various ways."<sup>1</sup></i>	
<b>Hebrews 4:16</b>	What three things do we learn about grace here?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We can come boldly to the throne of grace.</li> <li>We can obtain mercy there.</li> <li>We can find grace there to help in times of need.</li> </ol>

26. How do you view God as you pray? Are you afraid of Him or are you at peace with Him? Can you freely discuss your temptations and failures? Do you genuinely feel that He will not work with you as you are in order to transform you into the image of Christ? Until there is peace with God there can be no peace with yourself, and until one has peace with himself, he cannot have peace with others.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Matthew 7:7-11</b>	How do these passages describe the kind of relationship God wants with us?	God wants to give us good things.
<b>Hebrews 4:15-16 Philippians 2:7-8</b>	What does this tell us about how much God wants a relationship with us?	Jesus became man, was tempted just like us, and endured crucifixion all for us!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>Matthew 11:28-30</b>	What does Jesus ask of us?	Jesus asks only that we come to Him.	
	What three things is Jesus offering?	1. He offers us rest for our souls.	
		2. An easy yoke.	
		3. A light burden.	
<b>1 John 2:1-2</b> <b>Hebrews 7:24-25</b> <b>Romans 8:34</b>	But what if I sin? How can I have peace with God?	Jesus is ever our advocate, living to make intercession for us when we sin.	
<b>Romans 8:35-39</b>	To be sure we can have peace with God through Jesus Christ, and peace with others, under what conditions can we be separated from the love of Christ?	There are NO conditions that can separate us from the love of Christ!	
Offer 20 examples of what CAN'T separate us from the love of Christ:			
1. Tribulation	6. Peril	11. Principalities	16. Depth
2. Distress	7. Sword	12. Powers	17. Any created thing!
3. Persecution	8. Death	13. Things present	18. Student Answer
4. Famine	9. Life	14. Things to come	19. Student Answer
5. Nakedness	10. Angels	15. Height	20. Student Answer

**27. Dynamic Declaration # 3:** Peace with God means we can have peace with each other, and with an understanding of this, racism should disappear. Technically, the Bible contains no Greek word for race, but rather, it recognizes families, tribes, tongues, and nations, who will one day praise Him in joyful unity. Since the time of Abraham until now there have only been two groups of people in the world: Jews and Gentiles. (Acts 13:44-48; 26:17-18; Romans 3:29) Every person on the planet falls into one of these two groups. And since we are all one in Christ, we have peace among ourselves. (Ephesians 2:14-18) It all begins with Christ and what He did for all mankind. (Revelation 5:8-9).

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 2:11-12</b>	<b>Jews</b>	<b>Gentiles</b>
Note the two groups by their descriptors:	Circumcision	Uncircumcision
	Commonwealth of Israel.	Aliens from the commonwealth of Israel.
	Given covenants of promise.	Strangers from the covenants of promise.
<b>Ephesians 2:13</b>	How has Christ brought near the Gentiles?	Gentiles are brought near by the blood of Christ.
<b>Ephesians 2:14*</b>	What has Christ done with the two groups?	He has made them both one group.
	<i>*The middle wall may refer to the dividing wall that separated the Court of the Gentiles from the Court of the Jews in the Temple, or to the enmity between Jews and Gentiles.</i>	
<b>Colossians 3:11; 15 1 Corinthians 12:13 Galatians 3:28</b>	Who specifically has Christ made into ONE Body?	Greeks (Gentiles), Jews, circumcised, uncircumcised, barbarians, Scythians, slaves, free, male, female. Basically, everyone!
<b>Acts 10:34 Romans 2:11</b>	To whom does God show partiality?	God shows partiality to no one.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:13-16</b>	What happens today when the Jews read the Old Testament?	When Jews read the OT, they remain blinded, having a veil on their hearts.
	What happens when they turn to Christ?	When one turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away in Christ.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Luke 6:47 Matthew 11:28 John 6:35 John 7:37	Who can come to Christ for salvation?	ANYONE can come to Christ, both Jews and Gentiles.
Ephesians 2:15-16 Colossians 2:13-14 Romans 8:3-4	How did Christ make peace?	He reconciled both groups to God in one body, His body, through His crucifixion.
Philippians 4:7	On a practical level, what does this peace do for us?	His peace guards our hearts and minds.

28. The persons of the Godhead have always had equal access to each other! Now that we are in Christ, we too have equal access (through the Spirit) to the Father! To even suggest that one member of the trinity would conceive another member of the trinity as inferior is ludicrous. In the same way, because we have all been elevated into Christ and share this marvelous access, consider how insane it is to see ourselves superior to Jews, or for that matter, any kindred or tongue! We are not equal to the members of the trinity, but in Christ we do have equal access in the same way the persons of the trinity have access to each other!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer						
Ephesians 2:18	On a Spiritual or Theological level, what does it mean to be one in Christ?	We all have access to the Father.						
Ephesians 2:18	What are the mechanics for <u>HOW</u> we access the Father?	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. <b>THROUGH</b></td> <td>1. Christ</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. <b>BY</b></td> <td>2. The Spirit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. <b>TO</b></td> <td>3. The Father</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	1. <b>THROUGH</b>	1. Christ	2. <b>BY</b>	2. The Spirit	3. <b>TO</b>	3. The Father
1. <b>THROUGH</b>	1. Christ							
2. <b>BY</b>	2. The Spirit							
3. <b>TO</b>	3. The Father							
Hebrews 4:14-16	Now that we have access to the Father, what does this afford us?	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. We can come boldly to the throne of grace.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. We can obtain mercy there.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. We can find grace there to help in times of need.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	1. We can come boldly to the throne of grace.	2. We can obtain mercy there.	3. We can find grace there to help in times of need.			
1. We can come boldly to the throne of grace.								
2. We can obtain mercy there.								
3. We can find grace there to help in times of need.								

29. Let's look at another fundamental fact concerning the New Covenant: Jesus Christ IS, Himself, our Cornerstone. Let's work with three H's here.

- a. First, let's talk about our great Household.
- b. Second, we'll examine Jesus as the Head of the Church.
- c. Third, we'll study our Habitation: God living in us!

HOUSEHOLD: As God's temple, we are all fellow citizens with the saints and we are all of God's household. That is our heritage! This pastor has never truly been comfortable identifying himself completely with any group, mostly because brand loyalty has done much to hinder the unity which is ours in Christ. Notice we did not say doctrinal loyalty. There is never room for compromising doctrine. Furthermore, it is no sin to have special fellowship among those who best share our values. Denominational and associational loyalty is quite another matter. This is particularly true when we go to great ends to defend our historical heritage or lineage which descends from "great" fathers of the church. Inevitably, this misplaced loyalty has led God's people down some exclusive paths. We are ALL members of God's household.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 2:15-22</b>	Since all believers are members of God's household, how do we know that the Church has not replaced or been incorporated into Israel?	Paul demonstrated that both Jews and Gentiles were made one, together, IN Christ.
<b>Ephesians 2:19</b>	Since we're all IN Christ, what are Jews and Gentiles now members of? (note what Paul doesn't say we're members of)	We are all members of the household of God, and not members of Israel!
	What three evidences does Paul offer that demonstrate we're members of God's household?	1. We are no longer strangers.
		2. We are no longer foreigners.
		3. We are fellow citizens.
<b>Ephesians 2:20</b>	Keeping with the idea that we are now one new man In Christ, what evidence does Paul offer that shows the Church is not grafted <u>into</u> Israel?	This new man is built on both the Prophets (Jews) <u>AND</u> the apostles (Church).

30. Read Galatians 3:25-26. NOTE: the *For* that starts v. 26 is better rendered *because*, and should read *because you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus*. We know that we're in the Household of God, but we must understand that makes us sons of God. Keep in mind, however, that there is no Scriptural evidence for the Universal Fatherhood of God or the Universal Brotherhood of men.<sup>19</sup> All mankind are not sons, in the legal sense, thus only those who put their faith in Christ are sons of God and receive the inheritance of God. The Bible uses two Greek words for son, sometimes translated *child* or *children*. The context of the passages should be used to determine the translation. Complete the chart below, answering each question with the verses provided. This will give you a better understanding of sonship.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Galatians 3:25-26	What makes one a son?	Faith in Christ.
Romans 8:14	What is the distinction that marks a son?	Any who are led by the Spirit.
Romans 8:16	Who is it that stands as a witness to our sonship?	The Holy Spirit.
Romans 8:17	If we are sons of God, what three things are granted to us?	1. We are heirs of God.
		2. We are joint heirs with Christ.
		3. We will be glorified with Him.
John 1:12	What two stipulations must be met before one is rendered a son?	We must receive Him. We must believe in His name.
	What is granted as a result?	We are given the <u>RIGHT</u> to become sons of God.
John 1:13	Why does this verse stand in direct opposition to the Universal Fatherhood of God?	We become sons of God by way of our rebirth.
	Why do we become sons of God?	We become sons because of the will of God.
Ephesians 2:19	What is the contrast to strangers and foreigners ascribed to us?	We are fellow citizens of God's kingdom.

31. There is one heritage, which we can all celebrate, and that is the one which began with the apostles and prophets themselves. We all share this rich, common bond. Now consider the second H. While we all share this common heritage, there is one Man among us who is unique. He is the Lord Jesus Christ, our Head. He is the Cornerstone. Cornerstones played important roles in ancient building practices. These foundational stones were generally among the largest stones in a building, and often served as the common point from which the rest of the building was measured and took form. As one more stone in the building, a cornerstone is equal with all the others, but as the cornerstone, it is far superior to all the others. 1 Peter 2:5 tells us we are living stones being built into a spiritual house, and in Ephesians 2:19-22, Paul demonstrates that we are a new man, being fitted together, growing into a temple and a dwelling place of God. Note on the chart below the dwelling place progression of God culminating with Jesus as our HEAD.

Bible Reference	Dwelling Place Progression	
Exodus 40:34	God dwelt in the Jewish tabernacle.	
2 Chronicles 7:1	Solomon's Temple.	
John 1:14 and 2:18-22	In the temple of Christ's body.	
1 Corinthians 6:19-20	Today in the individual believer.	
Ephesians 2:21-22	The Church.	
Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Matthew 16:18 1 Peter 2:4-8	Since we know Jesus is the cornerstone, upon what does He say He will build His Church?	He will build the Church on Himself, the rock.
Ephesians 1:22-23 Ephesians 4:11-15 Ephesians 5:23 Colossians 1:18	Who is the Head of the Church?	Jesus.
1 Corinthians 11:3	Who is our head?	Jesus.
Colossians 2:10	What does our unity with Christ afford us?	We are complete in Him.
Hebrews 2:11 John 15:15	What does Jesus call us?	Brethren and Friends

32. While Christ is our Head, and does call us brethren and friends, we are not on an equal footing with Him. Perhaps one of the greatest sins of our generation can be seen in the way we have humanized Christ at the expense of His deity and dignity. We have lost that sense of awesome reverence when His name is spoken, and we profane Him with our mundane speech. This stone which the builders rejected is our Lord, Master, and our King. Isaiah 28:16, and 17 remind us that justice and righteousness will be this Cornerstone's measuring line. He is the standard from which all other measurements are taken.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 20:26-28</b>	What was Thomas' ultimate reaction to Jesus?	He called Him both Lord AND God!
<b>Revelation 4:9-11 Revelation 5:9-14</b>	What was the reaction of the Elders to Jesus?	They fell down and worshiped Him.
<b>Philippians 2:9-11</b>	What will all created beings eventually do?	Worship the Lord Jesus, bow before Him, and confess He is Lord.
<b>Revelation 19:11-16</b>	Offer evidence for why we should pay homage to this King of Kings?	1. He judges and makes war.
		2. The armies of Heaven followed Him.
		3. He will strike the nations.
		4. He will rule the nations with an iron rod.
<b>Hebrews 10:12-13</b>	What will Jesus eventually make of His enemies?	A footstool!
<b>2 Timothy 4:1</b>	Who will Jesus judge at His second coming?	He will judge both the living and the dead!
<b>Matthew 24:30</b>	What two things are Jesus returning with that should make unbelievers tremble?	He is coming back with Power and Great Glory!
<b>Romans 1:18 Revelation 9:6</b>	When Jesus pours out His wrath on the world, what will people seek but not find?	Death

33. The final H relates to the word habitation. As a result of being part of this marvelous temple, we are the habitation of the living God through His Spirit. Recall the things we have already learned. This is about Christ taking up residence. We learned earlier in the chapter that Christ dwells in us. Our desire is that we may share that in our daily experience as well (Ephesians 3:17). Believers have called this dwelling, abiding, habitation, the abiding life, the Christ life, and other meaningful names. The sheer ecstasy of the New Covenant lies in the fact that we may experience in our walk the promises we claim by faith! Christ lives in me! This is what My New Covenant Life is about! We notice one more time how this alters our spiritual genetics. It is not enough that we enjoy the New Covenant sufficiency and enablement we studied earlier. This covenant gives us a new vocational identity, a high and holy calling. We are here for the elect's (Christ's temples) sake, that they may obtain salvation and be edified for the work of the ministry. This high and noble calling will motivate us to endure all things (2 Timothy 2:10) and pay any price.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Philippians 1:22-24</b>	What two desires did Paul have?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To depart and be with Christ.</li> <li>2. To remain for the needs and fruit of the brethren.</li> </ol>
<b>Hebrews 12:1</b>	What should our goal be?	To set aside everything that may deter us from running the race set before us.
<b>1 Corinthians 3:9-11</b> <b>2 Timothy 2:1-2</b>	How do we begin to build on the foundation Paul laid that is Christ?	We have to train faithful men who will be able to teach.
<b>Colossians 3:16</b> <b>Hebrews 5:12</b>	What is the admonition concerning our high and noble calling?	As time goes by, we should be learning and growing in Christ so we can fulfill our calling.
<b>Romans 15:14</b> <b>Hebrews 5:12-14</b>	What is the result if we lack knowledge?	We cannot admonish each other, and we cannot discern between good and evil.

34. MY NEW IDENTITY BEGINS HERE

Bible Reference	Because Jesus Is Himself	I Am	Therefore, I Will...
<b>John 15:1-11</b>	The New Covenant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ In Christ.</li> <li>▪ Christ is in me.</li> <li>▪ I am part of His body.</li> <li>▪ This is my true identity.</li> </ul>	Practice the presence of Christ by Abiding in Him daily. Enjoying His fellowship. Sensing His direction in all things.
<b>Romans 12:1-2</b>	Our Sacrifice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ A participant in His death and resurrection and forever forgiven.</li> <li>▪ This is true forgiveness.</li> </ul>	Present my body as a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable unto God.
<b>Colossians 3:14-15</b>	Our Peace	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ With Him in the presence of the Father</li> <li>▪ One with my brethren.</li> <li>▪ This is true fellowship.</li> </ul>	Appropriate the peace of God.
<b>Romans 12:18</b>			Embrace my unity with my brethren. (This answer is implied) Seek to live peaceably with all men.
<b>1 Corinthians 3:9-20</b>	Our Cornerstone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ both part of His temple</li> <li>▪ And a living priest.</li> <li>▪ This is true ministry.</li> </ul>	Embrace my Priestly role. Learn my priestly duties. Seek to build Christ's temple.

# 9 Unlocking Your Inner Self

1. Looking in All the Wrong Places. The worship instinct is present in everyone and there are certain conditions which stimulate Pavlovian-like worship responses in young and old alike. Starry skies, beautiful scenery, a cathedral choir, a Gregorian chant, and even quiet meditation can evoke this instinct. Such worship may be true or false depending on the direction it takes. The believer considers the heavens and worships the living God (Psalm 19). The unbeliever looks at the same stars and is compelled to worship them and the unseen beings they represent (Deuteronomy 4:19). Something in him compels him to connect and harmonize with nature. We are hardwired to worship God, and there is an abundance of proof in the Bible to demonstrate that everyone worships, but that not everyone worships the Living God!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Romans 1:19</b>	What two pieces of evidence are offered in this passage that prove that we can and should KNOW God?*	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. What may be known of God is manifest in us. Therefore, the knowledge of God is clearly IN us!</li> <li>2. God has shown it to us!</li> </ol>
<p><i>*The Greek word translated <b>manifest</b> is an adjective that describes what is plain or clear. The word manifest is specifically linked to the word <b>in</b> which is a primary preposition denoting a (fixed) position. <b>Shown</b> literally means: "to make visible or known what has been hidden or unknown, to manifest, whether by words, or deeds, or in any other way."<sup>2</sup></i></p>		
<b>Romans 1:20</b>	What two pieces of evidence show that we're hardwired to recognize God?	God makes clear in nature His eternal power and godhead, and His invisible attributes.
<b>Romans 1:21</b>	What does this passage say about man's knowledge of God?	It states flatly that man "knew God" but didn't "glorify God."
<b>Romans 1:25</b>	In what way does this passage demonstrate that everyone worships?	People either worship the creation or the creator.
<b>Zephaniah 1:4-6</b>	Offering Biblical evidence that everyone worships, God was angry because Judah was worshipping what?	The host of heaven.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Exodus 20:3</b>	For more Biblical evidence that everyone worships, why does God have to have this commandment?	Because Israel was worshipping other gods.
<b>1 Kings 12:28</b>	More evidence of worship: What was offered as gods, and what did they supposedly do?	Two golden calves were made into gods, who supposedly brought Israel out of Egypt.
<b>1 Kings 12:30</b>	What did the people do with these calves?	They worshiped them.
<b>1 Kings 12:31-33</b>	Knowing that everyone worships, what else did Jeroboam do that relates to false worship?	He created a false priesthood, and false feasts.
<b>Isaiah 31:1</b>	Worship can be offered for something other than a god. What type of false worship is given here?	The worship of military strength.
<b>Acts 17:16-23</b>	The fact that everyone worships is not only found in the Old Testament. What were the Greeks worshipping?	Idols, including an alter to an unknown god.
<b>Jeremiah 46:25</b>	For examples of other gods, who was the god of Egypt?	Amon
<b>Judges 3:7</b>	For examples of other gods, who were the Canaanite god and goddess?	Baals and Asherahs
<b>2 Kings 1:1-6</b>	For examples of other gods being worshiped, what Philistine god was Israel worshipping?	Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron
<b>Jeremiah 50:1-2</b>	What Babylonian gods are mentioned here?	Bel and Merodach (Marduk)

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>1 Kings 11:1-8</b>	We know we're hardwired to worship which is exactly why God warns over and over again NOT to go after other gods. Given that, what gods did Solomon go after?	<a href="#">Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians.</a>	
		<a href="#">Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.</a>	
		<a href="#">Chemosh the abomination of Moab</a>	
		<a href="#">Molech the abomination of the people of Ammon</a>	
<b>Revelation 13</b>	Who will the people worship during the Tribulation (who don't turn to the Lord)?	The Unholy Trinity	
		<a href="#">The Dragon</a>	Satan
		<a href="#">The first beast</a>	Antichrist
		<a href="#">The second beast</a>	False Prophet
<b>Micah 6:8</b>	How <u>ARE</u> we to worship?	1. <a href="#">Do justly.</a>	
		2. <a href="#">Love mercy.</a>	
		3. <a href="#">Walk humbly with your God.</a>	
<b>John 4:23-24</b>	According to Jesus, what are the only two identifiers of a true and proper worshiper?	<a href="#">In Spirit and in Truth.</a>	

2. The definition of idolatry, according to Webster, is “the worship of idols or excessive devotion to, or reverence for some person or thing.” An idol is *anything* that replaces the one, true God described in the Bible. Many false religions describe many different false gods that people worship: Buddhism has Buddha and other gods; Islam has Allah; Hinduism has 300 million different gods from which to choose; Mormonism worships a false god who they claim was once just a man like us; the new spirituality movement emphasizes contemplative prayer, eastern mysticism, \*pantheism, \*\*panentheism , and the list goes on. Any god that is different than God Himself is a false god, and there are many in the world today. The list and descriptions of false gods that pervade the world today are nearly endless, but while religions of this world follow false gods, there are also false gods that have little to nothing to do with an organized religion. Money is one of these.<sup>9</sup> Offer several examples of something that is worshiped that people would deny is a false god in their lives.

False god	How is it Worshipped

\* *Pantheism: God is everything and everyone, and that everyone and everything is God. God and nature cannot be distinguished.*

\*\* *Panentheism: God is greater than the universe, that the universe is contained within God, that he permeates every part of nature, is part of nature, extends beyond nature, and is also distinct from it. God is everything in the universe, but God also is greater than the universe. Events and changes in the universe affect and change God. As the universe grows and learns, God also increases in knowledge and being.*

3. Worship is either Creator-based or creation-based. It is directional. Whether found within an indigenous people group, an isolated cult like Eckankar, or most world religions, creation based worshipers share a common misconception. They assume that by emptying ourselves through one worship technique or another, we can discover who we really are and tap into our inner powers. Creation-based worship glorifies man in the end. While feigning humility and even asceticism, advocates of this kind of worship often exude a spiritual elitism, a holy persona, and a condescending understanding of those who have not yet arrived at their level of enlightenment. Reach each passage below and complete each column: Creation Based Worship and Creator Based Worship:

Bible Reference	Creation Based Worship	Creator Based Worship
<b>Matthew 6:5-6</b>	Men who pray in the open hoping to be seen praying.	Me who pray alone in their rooms where the Father sees them.
<b>Matthew 6:16-18</b>	Men only appearing to fast.	Men who don't look to be fasting, but God knows.
<b>Romans 1:18-25</b>	Those who suppress the truth.	Those who don't suppress the truth.
	Those who do not glorify God.	Those who glorify God.
	Those who change the glory of God for an image made like corruptible man – and birds and four-footed animals and creeping things.	Those who retain the glory of God and abhor an image made like corruptible man – and birds and four-footed animals and creeping things.
	Those who worship and serve the creation.	Those who worship and serve the creator.
<b>Colossians 2:18</b> <b>Psalm 148:2-5</b> <b>Hebrews 1:6</b>	Those who worship created beings like Angels.	Worship of God alone.
<b>Ezekiel 8:16</b> <b>Philippians 2:10-11</b>	Sun worship	Jesus Worship
<b>2 Kings 23:4-7</b> <b>Colossians 1:16-17</b>	1. The Sun	Jesus created all of these things.
	2. The Moon	
	3. The Constellations	
<b>Jeremiah 48:7</b> <b>1 Timothy 6:17</b>	Works and treasures	Trust in God, not riches

4. Creator-based worshipers experience an entirely different dynamic at work than creation-based worshipers. Because God has expanded our understanding of how this plays out under the New Covenant, we will simply call this the New Covenant dynamic. Frankly, it is not very appealing to our fleshly instincts, but once understood, it is life changing. Rather than a magic circle, labyrinth, or sweat lodge, we need to discover the biblical dynamics which will change us inside and out! We'll develop an understanding of what God is saying by asking and answering a series of burning questions which build on each other. First, why is the Shekinah glory important to me personally? The Shekinah glory of God affirmed God's presence and the validity of His Old Covenant and now affirms the New Covenant. God authenticates and certifies His Word through it. This is the glory which affirms the validity of our priestly ministries.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Exodus 25:8</b>	Concerning God's presence, what command did He give and what was its purpose?	God commanded Israel to make Him a sanctuary so He could dwell among them.
<b>Exodus 29:45 Leviticus 26:11</b>	Continuing with God's presence, what did God promise?	God promised to dwell (tabernacle) among His people.
<b>Exodus 40:34-38</b>	How did God fulfill His promise?	His glory filled the tabernacle.
<b>Exodus 33:1-3</b>	Examining how God authenticated His covenant, what did He command Israel to do?	God commanded Israel to go into the land.
<b>Exodus 33:3</b>	What did God say He would NOT do?	God says He will NOT go with them into the land.
<b>Exodus 33:12-13</b>	What was Moses' primary concern?	Moses is concerned about the Lord not going with them.
<b>Exodus 33:14-16</b>	Moses refuses to go forward unless he is assured of the Lord's presence. What does God promise?	God reverses Himself and tells Moses He will go with him into the land.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Exodus 33:18	After God says He will go with Israel, what does Moses ask?	Moses asks to see God's glory.
Exodus 33:18-23 Exodus 34:5	What does God associate His glory with? How is this done?	God associates His glory with His presence by showing Moses His glory as He passes by in verse 22, and descending in the cloud.
Exodus 34:9	Again, what does Moses ask God?	Moses one again asks for God's presence to be with Israel.
Exodus 34:10-28	Again, what does God associate His presence with?	God associates His presence with the Covenant.
Exodus 34:29-35 2 Corinthians 3:4-13	How do we know that God authenticates His covenant with the Shekinah Glory?	The glory of God shown on the face of Moses, thus authenticating and affirming His covenant with Israel.
<b>2 Corinthians 3:4-13</b>	<b>What does Paul associate the Old and New Covenants with?</b>	
	<b>Old</b>	<b>New</b>
2 Corinthians 3:6	Letter	Spirit
2 Corinthians 3:6	Death	Life
2 Corinthians 3:3; 7	Written and engraved on stones	Written on tablets of flesh; the heart
2 Corinthians 3:7-8	Was glorious/passing away	More glorious
2 Corinthians 3:9	Ministry of condemnation	Ministry of righteousness
2 Corinthians 3:9	Had glory	Exceeds in much more glory
2 Corinthians 3:11	Passing away	Remains
2 Corinthians 3:13	Veiled because it was passing away.	
2 Corinthians 3:13	Since we know God authenticates His Covenant with His glory, why was Moses' face veiled?	The Children of Israel were not to see it fade, as it was not time yet for them to see that one day, their covenant would no longer be authenticated by God.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>2 Corinthians 3:14-18</b>	How do we know that God no longer associates His glory with the Old Covenant but with the New?	When the Old Testament is read, a veil is over the eyes and hearts of Israel, but when one turns to Jesus, the veil is lifted.
<b>2 Corinthians 4:1-4 Luke 8:12</b>	While Moses had his face veiled to keep Israel from seeing that God's glory was fading, who veils God's glory from man today?	The god of this age, Satan is blinding men from seeing God's glory in Christ.
<b>2 Corinthians 4:1-4 Luke 8:12</b>	Why is the god of this age blinding men from seeing God's glory?	Satan doesn't want men to be saved.
<b>2 Corinthians 4:7</b>	How does the Shekinah glory authenticate our gospel message today?	This treasure is in broken vessels so that the glory can go to God and not ourselves.

5. Does this glory still affirm the Law? The Shekinah glory is no longer associated with the Old Covenant in any way. Trying to live under the Old and New Covenants at the same time is like trying to pull a cart with two mules, one living and one dead.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Galatians 2:19 Romans 6:14</b>	What is our relationship to the Law?	We are now dead to the law.
<b>Galatians 3:11-14</b>	How has our relationship to the Law changed?	Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the Law so we could receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.
<b>Hebrews 8:7-13</b>	What is happening to the Old Covenant as a result of the New?	It is obsolete and vanishing away.
	Therefore, what glory is associated with the Old?	There is no glory associated with it, none.

6. Where is the Shekinah glory today? It is in God's temple where it affirms both His presence and His covenant. You and I who know Christ are His habitation, His temple. He dwells within us. This glory is manifest in us very much the same way it was manifested on Moses' face. It manifests Christ to us and changes us into His image as we behold Him.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Colossians 1:27	Who specifically indwells us the moment we believe?	1. Believers are indwelled by the Son.
Ephesians 4:6		2. Believers are indwelled by the Father
1 Corinthians 3:16 2 Timothy 1:14		3. Believers are indwelled by the Holy Spirit
Romans 8:9-11		4. Believers are indwelled by the Holy Spirit and Christ.
John 14:20-23		5. Believers are indwelled by the Father and the Son.
Ephesians 2:19-22 2 Corinthians 6:16	While the Jews had the Temple in Israel, what does the believer have that is vastly superior?	The believer becomes the actual Temple of God where He actually dwells.
2 Corinthians 3:18	What are we being transformed into?	The image of Christ.

7. 1 Peter 2:5 tells us we are living stones being built into a spiritual house, and in Ephesians 2:19-22, Paul demonstrates that we are a new man, being fitted together, growing into a temple and a dwelling place of God. Note on the chart below the dwelling place progression of God culminating with Jesus as our HEAD.

Bible Reference	Dwelling Place Progression
Exodus 40:34	God dwelt in the Jewish tabernacle.
2 Chronicles 7:1	Solomon's Temple.
John 1:14 and 2:18-22	In the temple of Christ's body.
1 Corinthians 6:19-20	Today in the individual believer.
Ephesians 2:21-22	The Church.

8. Time spent with Christ changes the life and empowers the walk. We are not being glib when we pray that Christ will be seen in us. It is our heart's righteous obsession. We want to reflect Christ in our lives so that others will be drawn to Him. There are many ways in which we are changed, as the chart below demonstrates:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer		
<b>2 Peter 3:18</b>	What two things does Peter exhort us to grow in?	The Grace of our Lord Jesus The Knowledge of our Lord Jesus.		
<b>Romans 5:3-4</b>	One way we're changed is through our troubles. What three ways are we changed?	Tribulations	Produces	Perseverance
		Perseverance	Produces	Character
		Character	Produces	Hope
<b>2 Peter 1:5-8</b>	What five things can we add to our faith in order to be fruitful in our knowledge of Christ?	To Faith	ADD	Virtue
		To Virtue	ADD	Knowledge
		Knowledge	ADD	Self-Control
		Self-Control	ADD	Perseverance
		Perseverance	ADD	Godliness
		Godliness	ADD	Brotherly Kindness
		Brotherly Kindness	ADD	LOVE
<b>Philippians 4:6-7</b>	Another way we can be changed by spending time with the Lord is through prayer. What are we promised as a result?	Our hearts and minds will be guarded by the peace of God.		
<b>1 Thessalonians 5:11</b> <b>Ephesians 4:29</b>	How does spending time with God's people change us?	Grace is imparted when we edify each other in love.		

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>Matthew 5:16</b> <b>1 Peter 2:12</b>	What is the result of reflecting Christ in our lives?	People can see what we do, and give glory to God, not to us.	
<b>Philippians 2:14-15</b>	How are believers described, and how is our environment described?	Believers	We shine as lights.
		The World	Crooked and perverse.
<b>John 13:35</b>	What do we need to show people we are Christ's disciples?	We need to show love for each other.	

9. The Authentic New Covenant Ministry. There is a lot being said today about authenticity. We are pleased when we encounter people who desire to be genuinely authentic (though many ignorantly associate authenticity with transparency and end up using this as an excuse to "let it all hang out"). It is more important than ever to identify biblically authentic ministries. Two burning questions should be present in the mind of every serious Bible lover. First, how do I recognize inauthentic ministries? Second, how may I have an authentic New Covenant ministry? To identify an inauthentic ministry, we must first heed the warnings of Scripture:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>Matthew 7:15-20</b> <b>Luke 6:43-45</b>	What can we discern about people's doctrine by listening to people?	We can discern if what they are teaching/preaching is doctrinally good or evil.	
<b>2 Peter 1:16</b> <b>2 Peter 2:3</b>	How can we discern an inauthentic ministry?	Inauthentic ministries will use deceptive words and cunningly devised fables.	
<b>2 Timothy 4:3-4</b>	What warning does Paul give on this matter?	Paul warns that people will turn aside from sound doctrine and turn away from the truth to fables.	
<b>2 Corinthians 11:14-15</b>	Who is equated with Satan as an angel of light?	False apostles and deceitful workers.	

10. How may I have an authentic New Covenant ministry? Is my ministry truly a New Covenant ministry or have I imprinted my ministry style from those around me? How, exactly, can we recognize valid New Covenant ministries? Paul continues his discussion of the New Covenant, providing our answers. We have identified seven important principles which, when viewed together, provide a wonderful description of an authentic New Covenant ministry. ***Point 1: An authentic New Covenant ministry will be Spirit dominated, not flesh driven.***

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>Ezekiel 36:26-27</b>	What did God promise would be the key identifier of the New Covenant?	The Holy Spirit.	
<b>2 Corinthians 3:3, 6, 8, 17 and 18.</b>	What does Paul say is the key identifier and minister of the New Covenant?	The Holy Spirit	
<b>1 Corinthians 12:4-11</b>	Generally speaking, how does the Holy Spirit enable and empower all of Christ's servants?	The Holy Spirit gifts each believer as He wills.	
<b>Galatians 5:22-23</b>	What does the Holy Spirit produce in us if we walk in His ways?	The fruit of the Spirit:	Love
		Joy	Peace
		Longsuffering	Kindness
		Goodness	Faithfulness
		Gentleness	Self-Control
<b>1 Corinthians 2:10</b>	How does the Holy Spirit enable us here?	The Holy Spirit reveals the deep things of God to us.	
<b>2 Corinthians 3:18</b>	What is the Holy Spirit actively doing for believers?	The Holy Spirit is transforming us into the image of Christ.	
<b>Acts 13:2 Acts 20:28</b>	What, specifically, does the Holy Spirit do in the Church?	The Holy Spirit makes some overseers in the church and sends some out to the work of church ministry.	

11. This Spirit controlled ministry does not need filters, additives, clever spins, infusion of human reason, redefinitions, or word-smithing. It does not need to be throttled, diffused, concentrated or reconstituted. It just needs to be spoken. The chart below will help you study out *Point 2: An authentic New Covenant ministry will be transparent, not postured.*

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>2 Timothy 4:1-2</b>	What was Paul's primary command to Timothy?	Paul commanded Timothy to "preach the word."
<b>2 Corinthians 3:12</b>	How should we present the Gospel?	With plainness of speech.
	<i>*Greek: boldness, plainness, confidence, exactness of speech.</i>	
<b>2 Corinthians 4:1-2</b>	What two elements should never accompany our ministries?	Walking in craftiness Handling the word of God deceitfully
<b>Hebrews 4:12</b>	How is the Word of God (that we are to preach) presented?	1. It is living and powerful. 2. It pierces and divides the soul and spirit, and joints and marrow. 3. It discerns the thoughts and intents of the heart.
<b>Acts 2:36-37</b>	What power cut these men to the heart?	The power of God's Word.
<b>Romans 1:16 1 Corinthians 1:18 1 Corinthians 1:21</b>	Why is it so imperative that we preach the Gospel clearly and accurately?	The Gospel (the message of the cross) is the power of God unto salvation.
<b>Acts 20:27 Jude 3 2 Timothy 3:16</b>	Filtering the Gospel to fit the context of the listener only waters it down. We must mirror the apostles and proclaim the truth boldly. What is the order of importance for what we are to preach?	There is NO order of importance. Our job is to proclaim the whole will of God, using ALL of Scripture.

12. The New Covenant discussion in 2 Corinthians has focused on spiritual light and darkness, veiling and unveiling. This brings up *Point 3: An authentic New Covenant ministry will focus on the contest between light and darkness, not on logic and argument.* This is not to say that we do not reason with the natural mind. Both Christ and the apostles reasoned and even debated with their listeners. It IS to say that the battle is NOT won or lost on logical grounds. The battle relates to our receptivity of the light God gives us. It is a spiritual struggle between light and darkness. Men who reject the Gospel reject the light of the Gospel.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 6:12</b>	What is (and is not) our constant struggle with?	We struggle against the spiritual realm, and not flesh and blood.
<b>Luke 4:5-6 2 Corinthians 4:4 1 John 5:19</b>	Who is in control here, and how much control does he have?	The god of this age, Satan, has control over the whole world, even keeping people from hearing the Gospel.
<b>John 8:12 John 12:46</b>	Who is the light of the world?	Jesus.
	What happens when we follow Jesus?	We no longer walk in darkness.
<b>John 3:16-21</b>	What is the condemnation?	v.19 Men love their evil deeds more than the light that came into the world.
	Why do men NOT want to come to the light?	v. 20 They love their evil deeds and hate the light because they don't want them exposed.
<b>Romans 1:19-20</b>	What light do we already have in us?	The knowledge of God.
<b>Romans 1:21-28</b> What happens when we reject the light we have in us?	v. 21	Our hearts will be darkened.
	v. 22	We will become fools.
	v. 24 v. 26	God will give us up to our vile passions to dishonor our bodies.
	v. 28	God will give us over to debased minds.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>Romans 1:18-21</b>	Offer evidence of a willful rejection of God's light.	v. 18	1. Men suppress the truth.
		v. 20	2. They are without excuse.
		v. 21	3. They knew God but didn't glorify or thank Him.
<b>Revelation 16:9-11</b>	What evidence do these passages offer of man's willful rejection of God's light?	They know it's God who is punishing them, but they still blaspheme and won't repent or give God glory.	

13. The New Covenant minister holds himself and others accountable to the light God has given. Folks do not perish because they do not understand the Gospel. They perish because they have chosen to reject the light they do have. There are no neutral seekers. All are guilty before God for rejecting truth which has already been manifested (Romans 1). This requires a supernatural solution. If the god of this world has blinded the eyes of the lost, it will be the God of heaven alone who will open their eyes.

### HOW ARE MEN DRAWN TO GOD?

Men ARE drawn, but they have the responsibility to accept the Gospel. Read the following passages and complete the last column based on how men are drawn to God.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Jeremiah 31:3</b> <b>John 6:44</b>	Who draws men to Himself?	God draws.
<b>John 5:40</b> <b>John 11:25-26</b>	When God draws, what is our responsibility?	We have to be willing to believe what we hear: specifically the Word of God.
<b>John 12:32</b>	Who also draws men?	Christ draws.
<b>Romans 1:16</b> <b>Romans 10:14</b> <b>Romans 10:17</b>	What specifically draws men?	The Gospel draws.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
2 Timothy 1:12	What element must be present before we accept the drawing?	We must be persuaded.
Luke 6:47 Matthew 11:28 John 6:35 John 7:37	Who can come to Christ for salvation?	ANYONE can come to Christ.

**ONCE DRAWN, WHAT DOES GOD EXPECT US TO DO?**

14. Our Calvinist Brothers and Sisters in Christ teach that we are spiritually dead, and can IN NO WAY respond to the drawing previously discussed. However, if we are completely dead and unable to respond to the Gospel, why then are we repeatedly given the responsibility to believe? Complete the chart below by answering the question about what God expects men to do once drawn by Him.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
1 Chronicles 16:11	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
1 Chronicles 22:19	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Isaiah 11:10	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Amos 5:6	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Zephaniah 2:2-3	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Matthew 6:33	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Luke 11:9-13	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Acts 17:22-27	What does God expect men to do?	Seek Him
Acts 17:30	What does God expect men to do?	Repent
2 Peter 3:9	What does God expect men to do?	Repent
<i>The Bible teaches two aspects of repentance: 1) Repentance that leads to salvation. 2) Repentance that mends broken fellowship with God. Many understand the term repentance to mean "turning from sin." The Biblical definition means "to change one's mind, exercise the mind, relent."</i>		

**ONCE WE SEEK AFTER HIM AND HEAR THE GOSPEL, WHAT NEXT?**

15. It is important that we revisit what changes men, and leads to salvation. The theological argument the Calvinists present is that men believe only AFTER they're regenerated by the Holy Spirit. The Bible says man must believe to be Saved. Man's responsibility is to believe...of his own volition. Remember, "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness." (Genesis 15:6; Romans 4:3; Galatians 3:6; James 2:23) Believe what, exactly? Once we're drawn by God, the Bible teaches we must be changed. Complete the following chart by examining what changes us and how we are changed.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Jeremiah 23:29</b>	What two powerful metaphors does God use to describe His Word?	God's word is like a fire, and a hammer that breaks rocks.
<b>John 6:63 John 6:68</b>	What do Jesus and Peter ascribe to His Words?	Jesus ascribes <u>life</u> to His Words.
<b>John 15:3</b>	What is it that makes us clean?	The words Jesus spoke.
<b>Acts 2:36-37</b>	What power cut these men to the heart?	The power of God's Word.
<b>Acts 11:14</b>	What did they need to be saved?	The Word of God.
<b>Romans 1:16 1 Cor. 1:18 1 Cor. 1:21</b>	What is the power of God unto salvation?	The Gospel (the message of the cross).
<b>Romans 10:17</b>	From where do we get faith?	We get faith by hearing the Word of God.
<b>1 Cor. 4:15 1 Cor.15:1-2 1 Peter 1:23 James 1:18</b>	What did Paul use to cause men to be born again and be saved?	The Gospel.
<b>2 Timothy 3:15</b>	What made Timothy wise for salvation?	The Scriptures A.K.A. The Word of God
<b>Hebrews 4:12</b>	Is the Word of God simply words on a page?	No, they are living and powerful.

16. The scriptures are not about the Gospel. They are not about the Church. They are not about community. The scriptures are about Jesus Christ, which brings us to ***Point 4: An authentic New Covenant ministry will be Christ centered, not self-centered.*** Of course, we believe in and teach the Gospel (1 Corinthians 15:1-4). But that is not our core message. We teach and preach Christ. He is the message. He is the core.

Bible Reference	Who is central to the Scriptures?	Answer
<b>John 5:39</b>	1. What Scriptures are Jesus talking about?	1. <a href="#">The Old Testament.</a>
	2. Of Whom do they testify*?	2. <a href="#">They testify of Jesus.</a>
<i>*The Greek word for <b>Testify</b> literally means: To bear witness, to testify to the truth of what one has seen, heard, or knows.</i>		
<b>Luke 18:31</b>	What is Christ at the center of?	<a href="#">Christ is at the center of what the prophets taught!</a>
<b>Luke 24:27</b>	What two collections is Christ at the center of?	<a href="#">Christ is at the center of what Moses AND all the prophets taught!</a>
<b>Luke 24:44</b>	What part of the Tanakh* is Christ at the center of?	<a href="#">No part. Christ is at the center of the entire Bible.</a>
<i>*TaNaKh: acronym formed from the initial Hebrew letters of the Masoretic Text's three traditional subdivisions: The Torah (Teaching, also known as the Five Books of Moses), Nevi'im (Prophets) and Ketuvim (Writings).</i>		
<b>Hebrews 10:7 from Psalm 40:7</b>	How much of the Old Testament is about Jesus?	<a href="#">All of it.</a>
<i>The Greek: <b>VOLUME</b> κεφαλῖς kephalis (kef-al-is') head or knob of the wooden rod Hebrew manuscripts were rolled on: designates a roll, volume. The implication: referring to what is written on the scroll in its entirety, not only the object on which the writing was done, but also the contents of the writing.</i>		
<i>The Hebrew: מגילת megillah (meg-il-law'); This Hebrew word means: roll of writing, volume, scroll, book.</i>		
<b>Colossians 1:16 Hebrews 2:10</b>	Why were ALL things made?	<a href="#">They were made FOR Jesus.</a>

17. We are not splitting hairs about the centrality of Christ. We do not offer a plan of salvation (though we can certainly explain what is required to be saved), we offer the Person of salvation and explain how men may be reconciled to Christ. When we become gospel focused instead of being Christ focused we end up preaching a utilitarian Christ who is essentially only good for one thing, saving us.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Revelation 1:8</b>	What are Christ's three titles?	1. <a href="#">Alpha and the Omega</a>
		2. <a href="#">Beginning and the End</a>
		3. <a href="#">The Almighty</a>
<b>Colossians 3:11</b>	What two ways is Christ described?	<a href="#">All and In All.</a>
<b>Colossians 1:16</b>	What did Jesus do that makes Him so much more than savior?	<a href="#">He created ALL things.</a>
<b>Colossians 2:15</b>	What did Christ triumph over?	<a href="#">Principalities and Powers</a>
<b>1 Corinthians 15:24-26</b>	What will Christ put an end to?	1. <a href="#">All Rule</a>
		2. <a href="#">All Authority and Power</a>
		3. <a href="#">Death</a>
<b>Hebrews 2:14</b>	Who does Christ destroy, and what power is destroyed along with him?	<a href="#">Christ destroys the Devil, and his power of death.</a>
<b>Isaiah 7:14</b> <b>Isaiah 9:6</b> <b>Matthew 1:23</b>	In a word, then, who EXACTLY is Jesus?	<a href="#">Jesus IS God!</a>
<b>Romans 8:34</b> <b>Hebrews 7:25</b> <b>1 John 2:1</b>	Rather than running to Mary, as some teach, what does Jesus always do for us?	<a href="#">He makes intercession for us to the Father.</a>

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 14:27</b>	What does Jesus give us that no one else can?	Jesus gives us peace.
<b>John 16:33</b>	Where are we that we can have this peace?	It is possible because we are IN Him.
	What does Jesus do to ensure our peace?	He has overcome the world.
<b>2 Peter 1:1-3</b>	How does Jesus help us in our daily lives?	His divine power has given to us <u>ALL</u> things that pertain to life and godliness.
<b>John 1:12</b>	What right does Jesus give us?	The right to become sons of God.
<b>Galatians 3:26-29</b> <b>Romans 8:17</b>	If we are sons of God, what else to we obtain as a result?	We become heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ.
<b>Ephesians 1:11</b>	Where/By Whom is our inheritance found?	IN Christ.
<b>Ephesians 1:12-14</b> Examine the order of how we obtained our inheritance.	1. What do we first have to hear?	1. The Gospel.
	2. What do we have to do with the Gospel?	2. Believe
	3. In whom do we trust?	3. Jesus
	4. Once we believe, what are we guaranteed?	4. An inheritance.
<b>Ephesians 1:14</b>	Who is the guarantee of our inheritance?	The Holy Spirit
<b>John 15:26</b>	Who sends the Holy Spirit?	Jesus
<b>Ephesians 4:11-12</b>	How does Jesus prepare us for ministry?	He gave us prophets, evangelists, and pastor/teachers.
<b>Colossians 2:9-10</b>	What are we lacking?	We lack nothing, but are complete IN Christ.

18. Although the Gospel is not about us, the way we present ourselves is important to Christ. We have already learned that cleverness, wit, and showmanship will not become Christ. If I am to complement the message of Christ, I must adopt the same posture Christ has adopted. It is the posture of the servant which leads us to **Point 5: An authentic New Covenant ministry will embrace servanthood, not professionalism.** When the Old Testament described the coming Messiah it gave us specific things to look for. At the top of that list, we learn that (in this age) He strikes the posture of the servant (Isaiah 42:1-7). A servant is not one who bakes pies to hand out indiscriminately on the street. A servant makes his master's will his own will. The key to fruitful New Covenant ministry is found in the lowliest of all human activities. When we assume the role of servants of Christ there will always be an open door to present Christ. If there are no open doors for witness in our lives it can usually be related to the fact that we have forgotten our servant roles!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Peter 4:10</b>	How are we to serve?	We're to serve using the gifts God gives us.
<b>2 Corinthians 4:5</b>	What is the most significant way we can serve? Note both sides of the same coin.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We should not be the focus of what we're teaching.</li> <li>As servants of Christ, we make Him central to our preaching.</li> </ol>
<b>Romans 12:1</b>	What is considered by God to be a reasonable sacrifice?	The sacrifice of our bodies.
<b>Romans 12:1</b> <b>Psalms 40:6-10</b>	How is our sacrifice contrasted with that of the OT sacrifices?	Ours is a living sacrifice, full of life and energy to do God's will, proclaiming God.
<b>Hebrews 13:15-16</b>	What three sacrifices are we to make in service to the Lord?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Praising God (fruit of the lips).</li> <li>Doing Good.</li> <li>Sharing</li> </ol>
<b>Colossians 3:23-24</b>	Ultimately, whom do we serve?	We serve Christ.

19. The difficult truth is this. It is not enough to represent Christ as a servant. We must adopt His posture as the suffering servant, gladly opting for the sorrow and humility associated with our Lord and His gospel. This brings us to ***Point 6: An authentic New Covenant ministry will welcome suffering, not safety.*** This treasure is in earthen vessels that the glory may truly go to Christ. Where there is no suffering for Christ now, there is no glory to follow. The chart below offers a sampling of this concept, but for a further study of suffering and glory and how they relate, you would enjoy reading 1 and 2 Peter, 2 Corinthians 4:7-10, among other passages.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Peter 1:6-7</b>	What three things do our trials bring?	Praise, Honor, and Glory.
<b>1 Peter 2:20-25</b>	What example are we to follow?	We're to follow the example of Jesus who suffered though He did nothing to deserve it.
<b>James 1:2-4</b> Follow the progression caused by trials.	How should we react to trials?	With Joy.
	What do trials test?	Our faith.
	What does the testing of our faith produce?	Patience
	Ultimately, what do trials result in?	It makes us perfect, complete, and lacking nothing.
<b>Romans 8:18</b>	For Paul, in what is there no comparison?	Our suffering cannot be compared to the glory that will be revealed in us.
<b>2 Corinthians 4:17</b>	What is our suffering ultimately producing for us?	A far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

20. Finally, *Point 7: An authentic New Covenant ministry will be farsighted, not nearsighted.*

The effective servant of Christ will never be able to properly prioritize his steps if he simply reasons toward eternity. His priorities will be skewed. He must reason backwards from eternity. Everything we can see and feel is temporal and hardly worth investing in except to maintain our temporal existence. Afflictions become light afflictions in light of eternity. In the words of Jim Elliot, a beloved martyr for Christ, *“He is no fool who gives what he cannot keep to gain what he cannot lose.”*

Bible Reference	Question		Answer
<b>Philippians 3:17-20</b>	What five concrete examples does Paul offer for why it is so critical to focus on eternity and not this world?		Those who focus on this world:
		v. 18	1. <a href="#">Are enemies of the cross of Christ.</a>
		v. 19	2. <a href="#">Have destruction as their end.</a>
		v. 19	3. <a href="#">Their god is their belly.</a>
		v. 19	4. <a href="#">Their glory is in their shame.</a>
		v. 20	5. <a href="#">Do not have their citizenship in Heaven.</a>
<b>1 Corinthians 3:10-15</b>	What does Paul say is the end result of our proper labor?		<a href="#">We will receive a reward.</a>
<b>1 Corinthians 15:51-54</b>	What are four aspects of the mystery we should be focused on?	v. 51	1. <a href="#">We will be changed.</a>
		v. 52	2. <a href="#">We will become incorruptible.</a>
		v. 53	3. <a href="#">We will become immortal.</a>
		v. 54	4. <a href="#">Death will be swallowed up in victory.</a>
<b>Revelation 1:6 Revelation 5:10 Revelation 20:4-6</b>	Though we suffer in this life, in light of eternity, what roles will the Church have that should be our focus?		<a href="#">After the Tribulation, when Jesus makes His glorious return, we will rule and reign with Him as kings and priests.</a>

# 10 Polishing Your Résumé

Muscle memory is the result of habitually responding the same way to the same stimulus. Properly disciplined, it usually serves us well because it works in advance of our thinking processes. There are some parallels worth noting in the spiritual world as well. As New Covenant believers we need to be so familiar with how God expects us to see ourselves, that we will automatically do those things which please God. A small example may be seen in the godly man who instinctively looks away from someone’s careless immodesty because he has made it his habit to do so. We might say he has developed a spiritual muscle response. However, we want to paint with a much broader brush. Three Inter-Connecting Truths: The way we see ourselves conditions our daily, if not hourly responses to life. If we desire to be truly fruitful for Christ, we must examine how God wants us to see ourselves on a daily basis.

**The First Truth:** To understand my role I must understand who *Jesus Christ* is vocationally. He has some auspicious titles. In both His present and future ministries the Bible portrays Him as our Prophet, our High Priest, and our King who has yet to be coronated and seated on David’s throne.

## 1. CHRIST AS PROPHET

*A prophet of God is someone who reveals God, speaks for God, and communicates to people the truths that God wants them to know. A prophet also foretells what will come to pass.*

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Deuteronomy 18:15	What did God prophesy to Moses?	God promised He would raise up a prophet like Moses who would speak all that God commanded Him to speak.
Acts 3:13-26	Whom does Peter say is the prophet that Moses wrote about?	Jesus
Matthew 11:27 John 7:16; 8:26-28; 12:49-50; 15:15; 17:8	How do these passages demonstrate Christ as prophet?	Jesus came to reveal the Father. Jesus speaks what the Father tells Him.
Matthew 16:21 (Foretelling)	What did Jesus predict would happen to Him?	He would suffer, be killed, and be raised up on the third day.
Matthew 27-28; Mark 15-16; Luke 22-24; John 18-20 (Fulfilled)	Link these passages to the above. How do these prove Christ is a prophet?	Since this is exactly what happened, Jesus IS a prophet.

## 1. CHRIST AS PROPHET (continued)

*A prophet of God is someone who reveals God, speaks for God, and communicates to people the truths that God wants them to know. A prophet also foretells what will come to pass.*

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
Isaiah 49:6 John 1:1-13 John 3:16-21	As the suffering servant of God, what message was Christ the prophet to bring?	Salvation: Jesus was to bring the Gospel, that all who believe in Him will not perish, but have eternal life.	
John 8:12 John 12:46	Who is the light of the world?	Jesus	
	What happens when we follow Jesus?	We no longer walk in darkness.	
John 3:16-21	What is the condemnation?	v.19	Men love their evil deeds more than the light that came into the world.
	Why do men NOT want to come to the light?	v. 20	They love their evil deeds and hate the light because they don't want them exposed.

## 2. CHRIST AS PRIEST

*A priest is a mediator between God and man, representing the people to God, and offering sacrifices for sins.*

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
Ephesians 5:2 Hebrews 9:26; 10:12	How do these passages represent Jesus as a priest?	Jesus, as priest, offered the sacrifice of Himself for the sins of the world.	
Hebrews 6:20 Hebrews 9:11	Why is Jesus a superior priest?	He is our High Priest after the order of Melchizedek and of a greater and more perfect tabernacle.	
Hebrews 7:11-17		Because of an endless life.	
Hebrews 7:22		His priesthood is based on a better covenant.	
Hebrews 7:23-24		His priesthood is unchanging.	
Hebrews 7:26-27		Daily sacrifices are now unnecessary.	
Hebrews 7:25 1 Timothy 2:5	What priestly function does Christ perform <u>TO</u> God <u>FOR</u> us?	Jesus mediates for us to God, and acts as our intercessor to God.	

### 3. CHRIST AS KING

*A king is one who has authority to rule and reign over a group of people.*

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Isaiah 9:6-7 Luke 1:31-33	Whose Kingdom will Jesus rule over?	His father David's kingdom.
1 Timothy 6:15 Revelation 19:16	What significant title does Jesus have?	King of Kings and Lord of Lords!
Psalm 2:6-9	What two things will God give Jesus to rule over?	1. The Nations.
		2. The ends of the Earth.
2 Samuel 7:13 Hebrews 1:8	How long will Christ's kingdom last?	Forever
Ephesians 1:15-21 Colossians 3:1	Where is Jesus right now?	Jesus is seated at the right hand of God in the heavenly places.
Matthew 25:31-34	When will Jesus finally set up the Davidic Kingdom?	When He returns in Glory after the Tribulation.

4. **The Second Truth:** I must understand who *I am* vocationally. Our identity changed completely on the day we came to Christ. He was placed in each of us and we were placed in Him (Col. 1:27). As a result, the image in our mirrors has changed. Follow the progression:

#### OUR PLACEMENT:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
1 Corinthians 12:13 Galatians 3:26-28	What two things happen the moment we place our faith in Christ?	1. We are baptized (or placed) <u>IN</u> Christ.
		2. We become sons of God.
John 14:20 Colossians 1:27 Galatians 2:20	As a result of our placement, what is our new relationship with Christ?	Christ lives <u>IN</u> us.

**OUR PLACEMENT:**

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 14:20 1 Corinthians 6:15-16 1 Corinthians 12:12-26 (especially v.26)	How does Paul demonstrate that we are now in partnership with Jesus?	Paul shows us that since Christ is IN us, and we are IN Him, anything we do, we literally do to Christ.

**OUR PARTICIPATION:**

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Acts 1:8 Matthew 28:18-20	Since Christ is involved in what we're doing, what does this passage show us about our partnership with Him?	We are Christ's witnesses on earth in His absence, doing the work He commanded us to do.

**OUR PARTNERSHIP:**

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
1 Corinthians 12:12-27 Specifically v.13 & 27	How is the Church being described?	The Church is made up of individual members, but each member retains its own individuality.
	How are you part of it? Think of a bunch of grapes.	Like a "bunch" of grapes is singular, but contains individual grapes, so too is the Church one Body, made up of individual members.
	Who is Paul talking about when he says we are all baptized into one Body? Take note that he includes himself in the "we."	He is talking about all believers, everywhere! The Body of Christ is made up of all Christians.
Ephesians 4:11-12	Note all the plural nouns you find in this passage. What is it they all refer to?	All of these refer to the Body of Christ.

**OUR PARTNERSHIP:**

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 1:22-23 1 John 1:3*	How closely are we in partnership with Christ in the work of the ministry?	Christ is the Head of the Church, and we're in close fellowship with Him.
	<i>*Greek: Koinonia translated as fellowship means "an association involving close mutual relations and involvement – close association, fellowship."<sup>1</sup></i>	
Matthew 28:19 Mark 16:15	What is Christ doing with this Body He's created?	Jesus commanded us to make disciples of all nations and preach the Gospel.
Matthew 5:13-15	What two words are used to describe how we should interact with the world?	We are called Salt and Light.
Isaiah 42:6 Isaiah 49:8-9 Philippians 2:15	How are Christians ministering with Christ?	Christ is using Christians to shine as lights in the midst of a crooked and perverse world.
Acts. 13:47; 15:16	Are we setting up God's kingdom right now?	We are <b>NOT</b> setting up His kingdom. After this, the Bible says, He will return to set up His kingdom.

**OUR PREPARATION:**

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 4:11-12	What four gifts did Christ give the Church?	Jesus gave us
		1. Apostles
		2. Prophets
		3. Evangelists
Ephesians 4:11-12	What three reasons does Paul offer for why He gave the Church these things?	4. Pastors and Teachers
		1. Equipping of the saints.
		2. For the work of ministry.
		3. For the edifying of the body of Christ.

**OUR PREPARATION:**

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 4:7-12 Romans 12:6-8</b>	What does God grant to every believer?	God grant each a measure of grace for his/her Spiritual Gifts.
<b>1 Peter 4:10*</b>	What are we called to do with our gifts?	We are to minister our gifts to each other as good stewards of the various grace aspects of God.
	<i>*Greek: manifold means "pertaining to that which exists in a variety of kinds, of various kinds, diversified. The grace of God that shows itself in various ways."<sup>1</sup></i>	

**OUR PRIESTHOOD:**

5. It is especially urgent that we begin thinking of ourselves in terms of our vocation as priests. This is our functional title, our vocational title, and it is the highest title which can be given to a son of God. The enemy of our souls does not want to see us exercising our high calling as priests. He wants to intimidate us by making us think this priesthood belongs only to a select group of priests or clergy. Many of those who have followed in the traditions of Augustine have erred tragically at this point. Augustine taught that the church replaces Israel in God's program. Because ethnic Israel was disobedient, the church supposedly inherited Israel's promises. When Christians see themselves as "spiritual Israel" and as the inheritors of Israel's promises, they mistakenly change their attitude toward the priesthood as well. We might say that Israel saw the priesthood in three different perspectives.

Israel's View of the Priesthood	Church Replaces Israel's View of the Priesthood
High Priests	Lord Jesus Christ as our High Priest
Ministerial Priests	Their Clergy as Ministerial and even Sacrificial Priests
All Israel as a Kingdom of Priests	The People as a Kingdom of Priests

This leads to a whole boat load of errors. The Lord's Table becomes sacramental, and a non-existent priestly order (ordained clergy) is establish to administer those sacraments. These sacraments are seen as a means of saving grace. Unfortunately, pouring our new wine into this old wineskin destroys both, and it always destroys the doctrine of grace. Do you see the irony? When we rob Israel of the promises God has made to her, we also rob ourselves. Let's examine our priesthood in light of our relationship to Jesus Christ:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Hebrews 7:11 Hebrews 7:1-22 (especially v.11)</b>	What is and is not the line of Jesus' priesthood?	The Lord Jesus Christ is a priest after the order of Melchizedek (not Aaron or Levi).

**OUR PRIESTHOOD:**

<b>Bible Reference</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Answer</b>
<b>1 Peter 2:5</b>	How does Peter describe the body of believers?	A Holy Priesthood
<b>1 Peter 2:5</b>	What is the task given to this priesthood?	To offer up spiritual sacrifices.
<b>1 Peter 2:9</b>	How does Peter describe the body of believers?	A royal priesthood.
<b>1 Peter 2:9</b>	What is the task given to this priesthood?	To proclaim His praises who called us out of darkness and into His marvelous light.
<b>Revelation 1:5-6 Revelation 20:6</b>	What specific title are we given?	Priests of God and Christ.
<b>Romans 12:1</b>	Since one of the primary responsibilities of the OT priests was to offer sacrifices, how does this passage demonstrate the priesthood of believers? Offer three pieces of evidence.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We are to present our bodies as a living sacrifice.</li> <li>2. That sacrifice is acceptable to God.</li> <li>3. This is our service to God.</li> </ol>
<b>Ephesians 2:19</b>	What are Jews and Gentiles now members of? (note what Paul doesn't say we're members of)	We are all members of the household of God, and not members of Israel!
<b>Hebrews 10:14</b>	Why is the sacramental priesthood no longer necessary?	Because the sacrifice has been made once and for all.

6. **The Third Truth:** I must learn how my priestly vocation plays out on a daily basis on the work site: God’s temple! Our priestly job description begins with our vocational workplace, the temple. Temples are the domains of priests. The Bible tells us, for instance, that our King Priest will build His own millennial temple and rule on His throne directly from that temple (Zechariah 6:13). Currently, however, our High Priest is presently building another temple:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Corinthians 6:19</b> <b>2 Corinthians 6:16</b>	What, specifically, is the Temple of the living God?	<a href="#">The believer’s body is the Temple.</a>
<b>Ephesians 2:19-22</b>	On what three foundations is the Temple built?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <a href="#">The Apostles.</a></li> <li>2. <a href="#">The Prophets.</a></li> <li>3. <a href="#">Jesus, the cornerstone.</a></li> </ol>
<b>1 Peter 2:5</b>	What specific parts of the Temple are we?	<a href="#">We are the living stones of the Temple.</a>
<b>1 Corinthians 3:9-11</b> <b>2 Timothy 2:1-2</b>	How do we begin to build on the foundation Paul laid that is Christ?	<a href="#">We have to train faithful men who will be able to teach.</a>

7. The Bible teaches that the church which is Christ’s body is also His temple. He dwells within His church as a whole and within each of us as living temple stones. And, be very sure that those who would defile this temple (the individual stones, or the temple as a whole) will be destroyed by God (1 Corinthians 3:17). This is because our Lord Jesus Christ is carrying out His own priestly duties through us.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Corinthians 3:9</b>	How does Paul demonstrate that Christ is working through His Temple?	<a href="#">Paul states that we are God’s <i>fellow</i> workers.</a>
<b>2 Corinthians 5:20</b>		<a href="#">We are ambassadors <i>for</i> Christ, bringing His message.</a>
<b>2 Corinthians 6:1</b>		<a href="#">We are workers <i>together</i> with Him.</a>

8. As members of Christ's body we share in this temple building task of Christ, and we will be accountable for the materials we used and how we built upon this wonderful edifice. When we talk about the judgment seat of Christ, it may come as a surprise to some believers that we are judged particularly with respect to how we built upon His temple!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
1 Corinthians 3:10-11	What is the foundation of this temple?	The Lord Jesus Christ is the only foundation.
	Who is responsible for building on the foundation of this temple?	All believers are responsible for building on the foundation that is Christ.
1 Corinthians 3:12	We must build on the foundation with the right materials. What two types of material are offered?	1. Gold, Silver, Precious Stones.
		2. Wood, Hay, Straw.
1 Corinthians 3:13-15	How do we know if we're building with the right materials?	Our work will be tested by fire. If it endures (Gold, Silver, Precious Stones), we receive a reward. If it is burned up (Wood, Hay, Straw) we suffer loss.

9. As participants or fellowshippers in Christ we are fellow laborers and builders of God's building (His temple). The instructions and the blueprints are all there, and the foundation has been laid. Make no mistake, we are all builders on this One who is our foundation and our cornerstone, the Lord Jesus Christ. When our ministry, in any way, detracts from Christ, we are in serious trouble. Since doctrine, for example is so vital to this temple building, a good example of poor building is fast growing churches, as they are usually a sign of doctrinal compromise.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Jude 3	What does Jude say we should contend for?	We should contend for THE faith.
	What does <u>THE</u> faith mean?	Faith here must be the Gospel - that which is believed, doctrine, the received articles of faith. That which "was once for all delivered." The Gospel!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Acts 2:42	What did the new believers continue in that is vital?	Doctrine!
Acts 20:27	As New Covenant priests, what part of the Bible are we responsible for?	The WHOLE council of God.
Romans 16:17	Who are we to avoid?	Those who cause divisions contrary to the doctrine.
Ephesians 4:11-14	Read down to v.14. Why did God give us apostles, prophets, evangelists, and pastor/teachers?	So we wouldn't be led astray by every wind of doctrine.
1 Timothy 1:3	What does Paul warn Timothy to charge some NOT to do?	Teach any other doctrine.

10. There are many examples of poor temple building inside Christianity today. The following chart offers specific examples of poor building, and the opportunity for you to offer a refutation. Our first example is the Church of Christ demonization that teaches baptism as necessary for salvation. How is this an example of building on Christ's foundation with poor materials?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 3:16	What is the only requirement for salvation?	Salvation to be received by faith, believing.
Acts 16:30-31	This would have been a perfect opportunity to teach that baptism is necessary for salvation. Instead, however, what is the only requirement?	Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ.
Ephesians 2:8-9	Identify the verse that requires baptism for salvation?	Baptism is not required, only faith is required.

11. Another good example of poor temple building through false doctrine comes from the Assemblies of God denomination that openly rejects the foundational doctrine of Eternal Security. “The General Council of the Assemblies of God disapproves of the unconditional security position which holds that it is impossible for a person once saved to be lost.”

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Romans 8:35-39</b>	Once saved, who can separate us from the love of Christ?	<b>NO ONE</b> can separate us from Christ.
	Who would that logically include?	Logically this means that we cannot separate ourselves from Christ's love.
<b>Ephesians 4:30</b>	What is the timeframe for the sealing of a believer?	We are sealed <u>until the day of redemption.</u>
	How can a believer become unsealed?	There is absolutely no mention of how we become unsealed.
<b>John 3:15-16</b>	What is the timeframe for how long our salvation will last?	<b>Eternal and everlasting life means its ETERNAL!</b>

12. Many Presbyterian Churches teach the false doctrine of Replacement Theology (this means the Church as replaced Israel completely). The chart below offers a very small sampling of what the Scripture has to say about how God is not done with Israel.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Isaiah 49:6</b>	What does God say the Messiah will do?	<b>Jesus will raise up the Tribes of Israel.</b>
<b>Amos 9:11-12</b> <b>Acts 15:14-17</b>	Given the future nature of these passages, what can we conclude about what God WILL DO with Israel?	<b>God will restore Israel.</b>
	What does this mean for the Church?	<b>This means that the Church has NOT replaced Israel.</b>
<b>Romans 11:1-2</b>	What does Paul say God has specifically NOT done?	<b>God has not cast away Israel.</b>

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Romans 11:26</b>	What does the tense of this verse tell you about Replacement Theology?	All Israel WILL BE saved (future)!
<b>Romans 11:29</b>	What does Paul offer that proves God is not done with Israel?	His gifts are IRREVOCABLE.

13. For more examples of churches building on the wrong foundations and/or with the wrong materials, we don't have to look any further than churches who look no different from the world: They replace worship music with rock concerts, they water down the messages they preach/teach, and they compromise the doctrines of Scripture by, for example, allowing women to be ministers.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Romans 12:2</b> Music	What does Paul expressly forbid that, here, pertains to music style?	We're not to conform to the world: holding rock concerts for Jesus.
<b>2 Timothy 4:2</b> Message	What does Paul specifically warn Timothy to continue to do?	Preach the WORD, not feel good, watered down messages.

14. The Bible teaches that both men and women are equal with regard to their position in Christ. However, what does the Bible say about woman pastors?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Timothy 2:11-12</b> Minister	What can women NOT have over men?	Woman are not to have authority over men.
<b>1 Timothy 2:13-14</b>	In the church, God assigns different roles to men and women. What is this a result of?	This is a result of the way mankind was created and the way in which sin entered the world.
<b>Ephesians 5:22-33</b>	What is the hierarchy in the family and in the church found in the order of creation?	<b>Christ</b>   Head of the Church
		<b>Husband</b>   Head of the Wife
		<b>Church</b>   Subject to Christ
		<b>Wives</b>   Subject to their husbands

15. It is not enough to learn that I am building on Christ's temple, and that I must build according to His standards. We tend to under estimate the importance of our priestly duties because we are not careful enough to notice biblical terminology. Every profession has its own jargon. When Paul describes our daily duties as believers, he almost always seeds this discussion with priestly terms, temple terms. He uses words like offering, present, acceptable, and a number of other phrases which would be commonly understood by early believers who had a temple background. While most Bible translations respect these terms, we often miss their importance when reading our Bibles. So, let's point out some of these terms as they relate to our daily priestly duties.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>Romans 12:1-2</b>	Identify the five Temple Terms given in these passages.	1. Present	2. Sacrifice
		3. Holy	4. Acceptable to God.
		5. Service	
<b>Hebrews 10:5-7</b> <b>Romans 12:2</b>	Following Christ's example, what are we called to do?	Christ presented His body to do the will of God. We are called to present our bodies and do the will of God.	
<b>Philippians 4:18</b>	What sacrifice (temple term) is being presented as our priestly ministry?	Each time we give to forward the cause of Christ, our Lord sees it as a sweet smelling, well pleasing, and acceptable sacrifice!	
<b>Romans 15:15-16*</b>	What priestly ministry does Paul offer here?	The ministering of the Gospel (in this case to the Gentiles) is our priestly ministry, and they become the actual offering to God.	
	<i>*Greek: Offering means a sacrifice or gift made to God.</i>		
<b>Romans 15:25-28</b>	What does Paul indicate is a priestly ministry?	Our gifts shared with poor and suffering saints are also priestly offerings.	
<b>Hebrews 13:15</b>	What priestly ministry is offered here?	The sacrifice of praise, giving thanks to God.	

16. The point is that there is a price to pay. There are no professional New Covenant priests. They do not print their business cards in the hope that sheep who are in need will find their way to them. They do not hide behind their books and administrative duties. Instead, they are continually seeking for opportunities to give themselves in ministry. They do not fill out time cards, defend their 40 hour work weeks, build electric fences around their days off, or campaign for accruing vacation time. Professional priests who seek these things already have their reward. New Covenant priests find their joy in their sacrifice.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>Mark 10:45</b>	What example did Jesus leave for us?	Our focus should be to serve, and not to be served.	
<b>Philippians 2:4</b>	How does Paul add to Jesus' sentiment?	We mustn't neglect the needs of brothers and sisters in Christ.	
<b>John 21:15-17</b>	Why do we serve the Lord Jesus?	We serve out of love for Him.	
<b>Galatians 2:20 2 Corinthians 5:15</b>	What should the attitude and focus of the servant of God be on?	The focus of our lives should be on Christ and not on self!	
<b>1 Peter 4:1-2</b>	What is Peter's warning and exhortation?	Warning v.2	Exhortation v.2
		Don't live in the flesh; for the lusts of men.	Live for the will of God.

17. It has been said that true priests talk to God about men and talk to men about God. We have only one High Priest and only one mediator (1 Timothy 2:5) who intercedes for us. No earthly priest should usurp this authority from Him. However, we share in our Lord's ministry of intercession in various ways. Supplications, prayers, intercessions, and the giving of thanks for all men, are included in a wide scope of prayer activities which fall under our priestly duties. As New Covenant priests we have immediate (not presumptuous) access directly to the Father's throne, and we are admonished to come boldly, with the full assurance that is ours, thanks to the cleansing of the blood of Christ (Hebrews 4:14-16, Hebrews 10:19-22). The point is, we come as priests continually, not once a year! See Leviticus 16 for a little background on Old Testament priests if you need to brush up.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Exodus 30:7-8	What was Aaron to burn before the Lord day and night?	Aaron was to burn incense.
Psalm 141:2 Revelation 5:8 Revelation 8:3-4	What is burning incense associated with?	Incense is associated with prayers.
Leviticus 16:12-13 1 Timothy 2:1-8	How is praying a priestly act?	Since prayers go before God much like incense does, praying for others is like the priests who offered incense before the Lord.

18. Intercessory Duties: This type of prayer is modeled for us in Scripture. Christians pray on behalf of others, whether for individuals, a group, or the world. Intercession may be prayer for those in danger, in sickness, or facing a crisis. Read the following passages and indicate the intercessory prayer being modeled.

Bible Reference	Intercessory Prayer
Numbers 21:6-9	The people of Israel asked Moses to pray for them, and when Moses prayed, God afforded them an escape from the serpents.
Job 42:8	Job intercedes with God for his friends, so God will not punish them for their folly.
Psalm 122:6	We're all to pray for the peace of Jerusalem.
Daniel 9:1-19	With Israel in captivity in Babylon, Daniel prayed to God for Israel's restoration to Jerusalem. Notice that this is also a prayer of confession.
John 14:16	Jesus prays to God to send the Holy Spirit FOR us and for our benefit.

Bible Reference	Intercessory Prayer
Romans 8:26-27	The Holy Spirit intercedes for us because we don't always know how we should pray.
Romans 10:1	Paul prayed on behalf of the entire nation of Israel.
Colossians 1:9	Paul prays that the believers would "be filled with the knowledge of His will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding."
2 Thessalonians 3:1-2	Paul asks the brethren to pray for the Word of the Lord to run swiftly and be glorified, and for deliverance from wicked men.
1 Timothy 2:1-2	Paul asks for prayer for all men, and kings, and rulers.
Romans 8:34 Hebrews 7:25 Revelation 12:10	Jesus continually intercedes for us with the Father against the Devil who accuses us day and night before God.
James 5:14	The Elders of the Church are to pray for those who are sick.

19. We hear our share of discussion regarding the qualifications of elders, and it is important to obey the scriptures regarding the selection of our leaders. Many church constitutions devote multiple pages to help clarify this discussion. As important as the offices of pastor teacher, elder, and even deacon are, those offices take a distant second place to this high office ascribed to every believer who knows Christ. Our church constitutions rarely devote more than passing references to this important office we share in Christ. The role of the pastor/elder is to edify the saint for the work of the ministry (Ephesians 4:11-12). He does this through his own example in ministry and sound doctrine. At the same time, our Lord intended that the brunt of His priestly ministry be carried out by the rank and file believer. We do great harm by not helping every believer realize his full calling to its full potential!

Bible Reference	Question	All Believers Are Priests
Leviticus 16:2 Hebrews 9:7	Who was allowed to approach God by going behind the veil?	Only the High Priest, and only once each year.
Hebrews 4:14-16	Since the old Levitical priesthood was done away with, <u>WHO</u> can now approach God?	All believers can now approach God.
Hebrews 10:19-22	Since the old Levitical priesthood was done away with, <u>HOW</u> can all believers now approach God?	We can approach God through our High Priest, Jesus Christ, who made a new way through His own blood.
1 Peter 1:1-2 1 Peter 2:4-5	Isn't Peter writing specifically about Pastors and Elders?	No! Peter is addressing ALL believers. There is NO evidence he is addressing just leaders in the Church.
1 Peter 2:4-9	Old Testament priests were chosen by God, not self-appointed; and they were chosen for a purpose: to serve God with their lives by offering up sacrifices. What five privileges did God choose all believers for?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We have been chosen by God to be a spiritual house (temple)!</li> <li>2. We have been chosen by God to be a royal priesthood!</li> <li>3. We are a chosen generation.</li> <li>4. We are a holy nation.</li> <li>5. We are God's own special people.</li> </ol>

# 11 Wise Up!

- We learned earlier that our Servant Christ has been charged with being a light to the nations and that because we are in Him we share in His task, sending out the Gospel light to the ends of the earth. Additionally, because we have been placed in Christ we have become working priests, fully equipped so that Christ can carry out His priestly ministry in and through us. This is who we are. This is what we do. As we learn to see ourselves in Christ we begin gaining a new identity, a new image of ourselves and our purpose and place in God's program. Working towards that end, He intended that earthly leaders be models and examples of this practice!

Bible Reference	Question	Examples for Priests
<b>1 Corinthians 4:16-17</b>	For what two reasons did Paul send Timothy?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To remind believers to imitate Paul.</li> <li>To remind believers of Paul's ways.</li> </ol>
<b>1 Corinthians 11:1</b>	What are the two examples we're given to follow?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We're to imitate Paul.</li> <li>And he imitates Christ.</li> </ol>
<b>Philippians 3:17-19</b>	What five negative examples does Paul encourage us to follow in his example and <u>NOT</u> do?	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>DON'T:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Be enemies of the cross of Christ.</li> <li>Let your end be destruction.</li> <li>Allow your belly to be your god.</li> <li>Glory in your shame.</li> <li>Set your mind on earthly things.</li> </ol>
<b>2 Thessalonians 3:7-9</b>	What three positive examples does Paul offer?	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>DO:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Be orderly among the brethren.</li> <li>Pay for the food you eat.</li> <li>Work hard so as not to be a burden.</li> </ol>

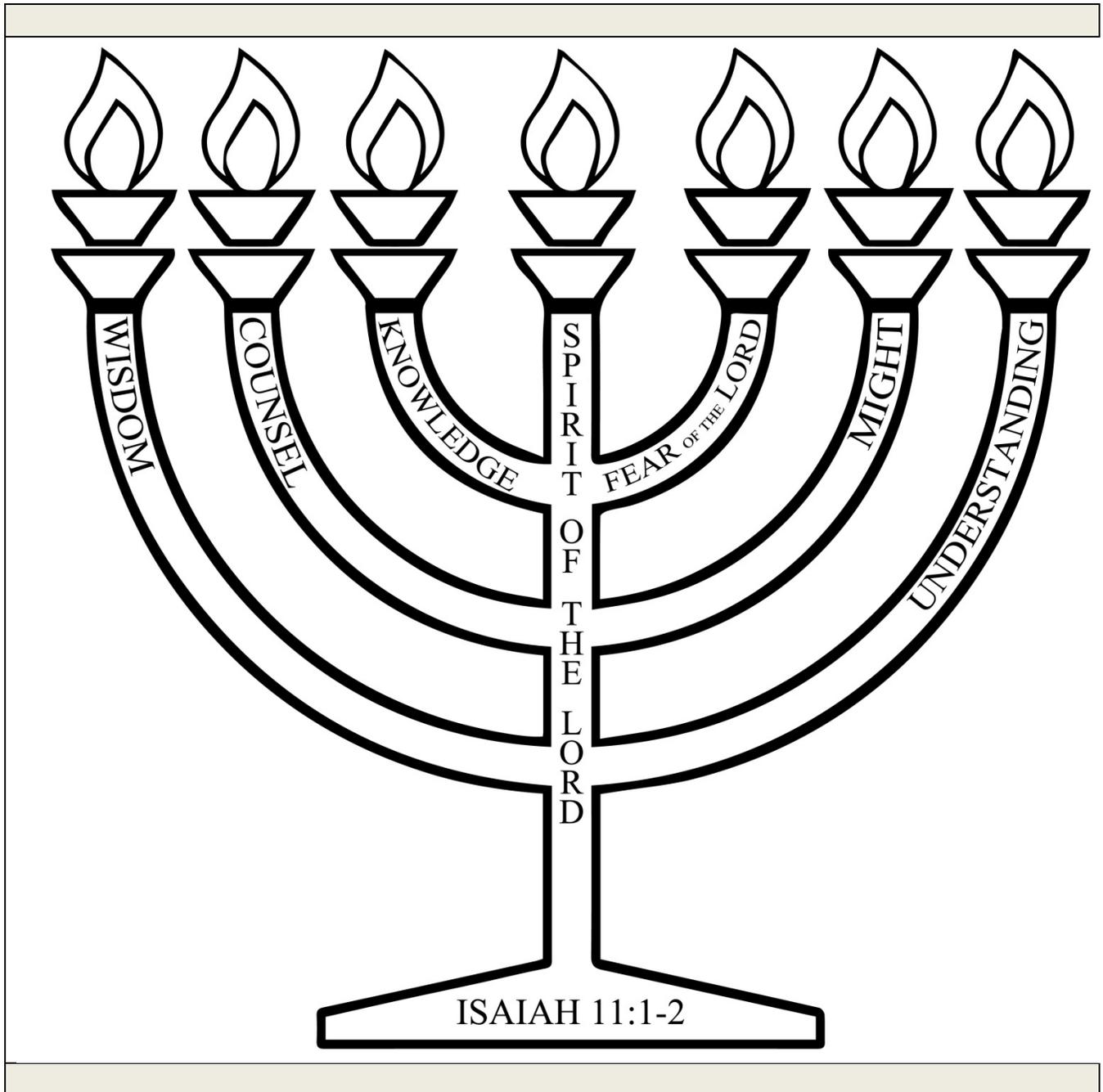
Bible Reference	Question	Examples for Priests
Ephesians 5:1-2	What example did Christ leave for us?	We should imitate God and walk in love.
Philippians 2:3-4	Who are we supposed to be looking out for?	Our own interests AND the interests of others.
Philippians 2:5-8 Romans 12:3	What is the main example given for us to follow?	BE HUMBLE!

2. We have learned from the Old Testament that we will know Messiah by His relationship to the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit saturated the person and ministry of Christ while He was on earth, and His ministry was the earmark of the early church. This same Spirit now continues to dwell in and work through Christ's church just as Jesus prophesied. The chart below begins with the Spirit and His role in and through Messiah, and then breaks down the Spirit and His role in and through the Church.

Bible Reference	Question	Jesus and The Holy Spirit
Isaiah 11:2 John 1:32-33	Who descended on Jesus?	The Holy Spirit.
Luke 1:35	How was Jesus conceived?	By the power of the Holy Spirit.
Luke 4:1	In what two ways did the Holy Spirit interact with Jesus?	1. The Spirit filled Jesus. 2. The Spirit led Jesus.
Acts 1:2	How did Jesus give commandments to His disciples?	Through the Holy Spirit.
Hebrews 9:14	How did Jesus offer Himself as a sacrifice?	Through the Holy Spirit.
1 Timothy 3:16	How was Jesus justified?	By the Holy Spirit.

Bible Reference	Question	The Church and The Holy Spirit			
John 14:26 John 16:13	What does the Spirit do for the Church?	He teaches all things. He brings to remembrance all things that Jesus said.			
Acts 13:2	What does the Holy Spirit do in the Church?	He calls believers into ministry.			
Acts 20:28	What role does the Holy Spirit have in leadership in the Church?	He makes Elders in order for them to shepherd the Church of God.			
1 Corinthians 6:19-20	Where is the Holy Spirit?	Dwelling in each believer.			
1 Corinthians 12:12-13	What does the Holy Spirit create through baptism?	The Body of Christ.			
1 Corinthians 12:4-11	What does the Spirit give to the Church?	Spiritual Gifts.			
Galatians 5:16	What does the Spirit enable us to do?	Not fulfill the lust of the flesh.			
Galatians 5:19-21	What are the lusts of the flesh that the Spirit protects us from committing if we abide in Him?				
Adultery	Fornication	Uncleanness	Lewdness	Idolatry	Sorcery
Hatred	Contentions	Jealousies	Outbursts of wrath	Selfish ambitions	Dissensions
Heresies	Envy	Murders	Drunkenness	Revelries	And the like
Galatians 5:22-23	What is the fruit of the Spirit?				
Love	Joy	Peace	Longsuffering	Kindness	Goodness
Faithfulness	Gentleness	Self-control			

3. Read Isaiah 11:1-2. The ancient Jews associated this verse with the menorah, and this composite image of our Branch is a magnificent portrait of our Spirit-led Savior. Each arm represents a couplet, and the single bowl at the top represented the sevenfold Spirit of Jehovah. Complete the couplets in the menorah below:



4. What are the seven spirits of God? We've already learned from Isaiah 11:2 that the Spirit of the Lord is represented in the menorah by seven attributes, or couplets. When we count them out we arrive at the sevenfold Spirit of God: (1) The Spirit of the LORD, (2) The Spirit of wisdom, (3) The Spirit of understanding, (4) The Spirit of counsel, (5) The Spirit of might, (6) The Spirit of knowledge, (7) The Spirit of the fear of the Lord. The book of Revelation is another place we can look to solidify our understanding of the sevenfold Spirit:

Bible Reference	Question	The Holy Spirit
<b>Revelation 1:4</b>	Where are the Seven Spirits?	The Seven Spirits are before God's throne.
<b>John 15:26</b>	Where is the Holy Spirit and where does He come from?	With the Father and proceeds from the Father.
<b>Revelation 3:1</b> <i>Compare Revelation 1:16</i>	Given that Jesus sent the Spirit from the Father, what does this passage indicate about the Seven Spirits?	Jesus has them, perhaps in His hand.
<b>Revelation 4:5</b>	What does this passage link the Seven Spirits to?	This links the Seven Spirits of God with seven burning lamps that are before God's throne.
<b>Revelation 5:6</b>	What does this passage identify the Seven Spirits with?	This identifies the Seven Spirits with the "seven eyes" of the Lamb that are "sent out into all the earth."
<b>Isaiah 11:1-2</b> <b>Isaiah 61:1</b> <b>Matthew 3:16-17</b> <b>Luke 3:21-22</b>	When we compare these four passages with the rest of this study, what conclusion can you come to about the Seven Spirits?	This is none other than the Holy Spirit, the third Person of the Trinity.

5. The Spirit of Jehovah will shine through the life of His servant who emulates Him. This is how we manifest the life of Christ. Absorbing ourselves in the knowledge of Christ really endows us with wisdom. There is more than one kind of wisdom! When we speak of the wisdom of God in Isaiah we're not speaking so much of the practical, day to day wisdom we find in that wonderful book of Proverbs. This is wisdom from man's perspective. When we talk about our Lord being filled with the wisdom of God, we are speaking wisdom from the perspective of God and His works, a wisdom which was essentially hidden until it was revealed in Christ. The Spirit of God reveals God's wisdom to us through God's creation, the outworking of His program, His written Word, and especially through His Son. Jesus Christ is the wisdom of God. Our Lord uses the Spirit of God to open our blind eyes to His understanding, and illuminates the wisdom of Christ. These are not the dried ink stains on old parchment; these truths play out dynamically in our daily experience. We are either increasing in the wisdom and knowledge of Christ, or we are diminishing. Let's examine God's wisdom as it relates to our personal ministries:

Bible Reference	Question	Wisdom
<b>1 Corinthians 1:20</b>	What does God do with the wisdom of this world?	He has made it foolish.
<b>1 Corinthians 1:21</b>	How did the wisdom of this world affect man's relationship to God?	It made it so we didn't know God.
	What is God's wisdom equated with?	The foolishness of the message of the cross.
	How does God's wisdom save men?	God's wisdom is in the preaching of the message of the cross, and THAT saves men.
<b>1 Corinthians 1:23</b> <b>1 Corinthians 1:25</b>	What is wiser than all of man's wisdom?	The foolishness of God: The message of Christ crucified.
<b>1 Corinthians 1:27-28</b>	What does God use to shame the wise of this world?	The foolish things of the world.
		The weak things of the world.
		The base things of the world.
		The things God despises.

Bible Reference	Question	Wisdom
<b>1 Corinthians 1:29</b>	Why does God chose all that is foolish in the world to prove His point?	So that no one can glory in his flesh; his wisdom, works, etc.
<b>1 Corinthians 1:30</b>	Who became wisdom for us?	Christ
<b>1 Corinthians 1:31</b>	What is the ONLY thing we should glory in?	Christ
<b>1 Corinthians 2:1</b>	Because our faith stands in this wisdom of God and not in the wisdom of men, how should we NOT approach men?	With excellence of speech or of wisdom.
<b>2 Corinthians 1:12</b>		With fleshly wisdom.
<b>Ephesians 1:15-17</b>	What is Paul's prayer for all believers?	That God would give each the spirit of wisdom and revelation.
	What method would this come from?	The knowledge of Him.
<b>Ephesians 1:18-21</b>	What two things does this wisdom do for us?	1. It opens the eyes of our understanding.
		2. It enlightens us concerning all that we possess as saints and all that God is doing on a grand scale!
<b>Ephesians 1:17-23</b>	What is the source of this Spirit of wisdom and revelation?	God is the source.
<b>Ephesians 1:16-17</b>	How do we know from Paul's prayer that not all believers have this wisdom at conversion?	Because Paul would not be praying so fervently for them to receive it.
<b>Ephesians 1:22-23</b>	What are those whose eyes are enlightened enabled to do?	To take on their respective duties as members of His body.

Bible Reference	Question	Wisdom
<b>Colossians 1:9</b>	What does Paul pray believers are filled with?	<p><b>The knowledge of His will IN:</b></p> <p>1. All wisdom.</p> <p>2. All spiritual understanding.</p>
<b>Colossians 1:10</b>	What four things are we exhorted to do?	<p>1. Walk worthy of the Lord.</p> <p>2. Fully please Him.</p> <p>3. Be fruitful in every good work.</p> <p>4. Increase in the knowledge of God.</p>

6. Initial Fact: Jesus Christ is the embodiment of the wisdom of God, especially as it relates to God's will, His plan, and His program. Corresponding Fact: Our Lord desires that our eyes as believers are enlightened as to God's wisdom and will in carrying out His plan for the ages in both our prayers and ministries. When our prayers focus only on God's will in relation to us, they tend to be more adolescent in nature.

Bible Reference	Question	Adolescent Wisdom
<b>James 4:13-15</b>	On a basic level, how should our prayers be focused?	We should focus our prayers on God's will for us.
<b>1 Corinthians 4:19</b>	What indication does Paul give us for how he will focus his prayer?	He indicates that he will come only if the Lord wills.
<b>1 Corinthians 16:7</b>	What is the contingent factor for whether or not Paul will stay?	If the Lord permits.

7. At other times we pray for God's wisdom that we might DO His will. We desire to align our behavior with God's desires. Again, James commands us to do that very thing (James 1:5-7). This reflects growth in our wisdom. These are both very practical prayers and we are not surprised they are modeled in the book of James - the New Testament wisdom book.

Bible Reference	Question	Behavioral Wisdom
<b>Matthew 26:39-42</b>	What example does Jesus offer for our prayers?	That God's will, and not our will, be done in our lives.
<b>Galatians 1:10</b>	Whom should we seek to please?	We should seek to please God!
<b>John 6:38</b>	Since we desire to align our behavior with God's desires, what example did Jesus offer?	Jesus came not to do His will, but the Father's will, thus aligning His behavior with God's desires.

8. There is a third type of prayer that offers instructions from a heavenly perspective. They teach us to pray from God's perspective! The person who is immersed in the knowledge and plan of God will be filled with God's wisdom in a way that will impact his personal direction in life. He will know how to choose his own path more wisely because he understands what God is doing. He understands God's priorities.

Bible Reference	Question	Comprehensive Wisdom
<b>Matthew 6:10</b>	What did Jesus teach us to pray for?	The Father's will.
<b>Colossians 1:9</b>	What did Paul pray for?	That our wisdom would increase in the knowledge of His will.
<b>1 Peter 4:2</b>	What does Peter say we should be living for?	God's will.
<b>Ephesians 6:6</b>	What does it mean to be a bondservant of Christ?	Doing the will of God from the heart.
<b>Proverbs 3:5-7</b> What three couplet exhortations are offered here?	Trust in the Lord with all your heart.	Don't lean not on your own understanding.
	In all your ways acknowledge Him.	He shall direct your paths.
	Do not be wise in your own eyes.	Fear the Lord and depart from evil.

9. We can become somewhat selfish and self-centered when our prayers rarely extend beyond our needs (for our loved ones, for their health and safety, for the safety of our nation, etc.). They are need-driven prayers and our Father surely wants to answer such prayers. However, when our prayers begin and end on that plane they may show that our hearts are not really attached to His wisdom and His will. Identify each of the following couplets as an Adult Prayer or an Adolescent Prayer.

Adolescent Prayer	Praying more fervently for the Rapture when facing root canals and tax bills.
Adult Prayer	Praying for the Rapture because you want your heavenly Father to honor His promise to His Son, and for the Savior to receive what is rightfully His, and see Him glorified.
Adult Prayer	Praying for the will of God in your life.
Adolescent Prayer	Praying that the actions you've undertaken are in the will of God.
Adolescent Prayer	Praying that a loved one who is sick will be healed.
Adult Prayer	Praying that a loved one might receive the Gospel, repent, and be saved.
Adolescent Prayer	Praying that people will come to your church in order to hear the Gospel, repent, and be saved.
Adult Prayer	Praying that we are bold witnesses in order to fulfill the Great Commission of making disciples of all nations.
Adolescent Prayer	Praying for knowledge in order to preach or teach with confidence in order to convince a non-believer about God.
Adult Prayer	Praying for wisdom from the Lord that you might fulfill your priestly duties.

10. So, we have learned that the servant of Christ who has been placed in the Person of Christ will want to share in the wisdom of Christ and will want to learn the plan and program of Christ. ...Now, Light the Way! The true disciple of Christ, the one who would know the mind of the Servant Christ and the will and wisdom of God, has also been charged with one more priestly duty which was not included in our previous study. There is more than the matter of enjoying the spirit of wisdom and understanding. Because we spent time earlier in the first three chapters of 1 Corinthians, we know that Paul is speaking specifically about our New Covenant temple building ministry. We know that our construction will be inspected by Christ alone, and not others. We do not judge each other's work. Our priestly temple duties continue in chapter 4 where Paul is by no means through with temple talk or ministry talk. There is a double truth to showcase as we enter chapter 4, a truth which many Bible teachers overlook. We find this truth in verses 1 and 2.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Corinthians 4:1-2</b>	When applying these two verses in the household administration of Christ's New Covenant, of whom is Paul is speaking?	These two verses apply to every believer priest who serves in the household administration of Christ's New Covenant.
<b>Ephesians 2:19-20</b>	Who are the three foundations we, as priests, are to build on?	The Apostles, Prophets, and Jesus.
<b>1 Peter 5:2-3</b> Since we are all priests, Rome errs when they have priests in authority over us. What contrast is given for Elders?	Shepherd the flock	
	Serving as overseers.	Not by compulsion but willingly.
	Not for dishonest gain.	But eagerly.
	Not being lords over those entrusted to you.	But being examples to the flock.
<b>1 Corinthians 4:1-2</b> <i>Greek: Servant literally means under rower, subordinate, serving with his hands.<sup>10</sup></i>	Given the Greek definition, what rights and privileges does the servant have?	The under rower (galley rower) was the lowest form of slave. Such rowers had no rights or privileges except to row.
<b>Matthew 20:26-28</b> What threefold comparison does Jesus offer to sum up the role of the servant?	Don't desire to become great.	Be a servant.
	Don't desire to be first.	Be a slave.
	Don't be served.	Serve.

11. When we start down the slippery slope of leader adulation we end up robbing the cross of Christ of its effect (1 Corinthians 1:10-17). The heart of our present argument lies with the second description found in 1 Corinthians 4:1: *stewards of the mysteries of God*. Here is the paradox: Not only is the servant of Christ a common galley rower of the lowest order of slaves, he also shares the title of the most exalted servant in history. He is a steward. The steward was no ordinary slave. He often managed most of his master's affairs. It included managing the children, the finances, the family business, and anything else his master designated. Such household stewards were often more educated and articulate than their owners. With that high position came an equally high degree of responsibility. It was required that this steward-slave would be faithful in all things.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
The English word <b><i>DISPENSATION</i></b> (also translated as stewardship) is translated from the Greek word: oikonomia – two words that mean:		Oikos: a house Nomos: a law
<b>1 Corinthians 4:1-2</b>	What does Paul say a steward should be?	Paul says a steward should be faithful.
<b>2 Timothy 2:15</b>	What are the three aspects of this stewardship?	We are to be diligent.
		We need not be ashamed.
		We must rightly divide the Word of Truth.
<b>1 Corinthians 9:17</b>	What has Paul been entrusted with (also translated dispensation)?	A stewardship.
<b>Ephesians 3:2</b>	What responsibility was given to Paul?	Paul was given the responsibility to administer “the dispensation of the grace of God.”
<b>1 Corinthians 4:1*</b>	What are we called to be stewards of?	We are called to steward the mysteries of God.
	* <i>Mystery: Greek mustērion, means “something previously concealed but now revealed.”</i>	

12. If I am to be a steward of the mysteries of God, I must be able to locate those mysteries and understand them! Before initiating a full blown revolution in my church I might consider learning just exactly what these mysteries are that I am supposed to be stewarding! These biblical mysteries are not mysterious in any way. Remember, mystery, in the Greek *mustērion*, literally means “something previously concealed but now revealed.” These mysteries are the unique truths which remained un-revealed until the New Covenant was placed in effect. They especially represent the dynamics of this age, though some extend beyond it. Match up the mysteries with the proper Bible Verses:

1 Corinthians 15	1 Thessalonians 4	2 Thessalonians 2
Ephesians 3-4	Ephesians 5	Galatians 2 Colossians 1
Matthew 13	Revelation 16-18	Romans 11

Bible Verses	Mystery
1 Thessalonians 4	The mystery of the rapture of the Church.
Romans 11	The mystery of Israel’s present blindness.
Galatians 2 Colossians 1	The mystery of the indwelling Christ and the indwelling Spirit.
Revelation 16-18	The prophetic mysteries of Babylon.
Ephesians 5	The mystery of the Church in her role as the Bride of Christ.
1 Corinthians 15	The mystery of the resurrection.
Matthew 13	The mysteries associated with the Kingdom of God and the Kingdom of Heaven.
2 Thessalonians 2	The mystery of iniquity.
Ephesians 3-4	The mystery of the Church as the Body of Christ.

# 12 Family Business

1. The Bible teaches us that our spiritual bonds in Christ exceed even our earthly family bonds (Luke 14:26). Earthly family relationships are merely shadows of spiritual family relationships. Whether we are proud of our earthly roots or embarrassed, our heavenly family grounds us in our true identities, providing the safety and stability we need to carry on. Part of this family discussion is adoption. The importance of the biblical doctrine of adoption is often missed by those (even literal interpreters) who do not consider Romans 8 and Galatians 3 and 4 carefully. One question often arises that if you've been born into God's family, how can you be adopted into it at the same time? The answer is that our New Covenant adoption relates not to *family-placing*, but to the practice of *son-placing*, meaning our placement as sons in God's family. As a believer you were born again and adopted on the very same day! Read Galatians 3:25-26. **NOTE:** the *For* that starts v. 26 is better rendered *because*, and should read *because you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus*. We've previously studied and know that we're in the Household of God, but being in God's Household means that we're Sons of God. With that in mind, however, we have to understand that there is no Scriptural evidence for the Universal Fatherhood of God or the Universal Brotherhood of men.<sup>19</sup> All mankind are not sons, in the legal sense, thus only those who put their faith in Christ are sons of God and receive the inheritance of God. The Bible uses two Greek words for son, sometimes translated *child* or *children*. The context of the passages should be used to determine how the word is translated. The Greek word for children is Teknion, and is generally used in the New Testament with reference to our birth into the family of God. It is the term which deals with our relationship as those who have been born of God, and therefore are a new creation in Christ. We are often confronted with the argument that all mankind are children of God, and the proof offered is from Genesis 1:26 (and other verses) that states that God made man in His image. Paul offers us a very different picture of who God's sons are in Galatians 3:26. Read the Key Point below, complete the chart, and draw a conclusion as to why Universal Fatherhood is erroneous.



Man was made in God's image "OT:6754 תְּצַלֵּם tselem (tseh'-lem),"<sup>6</sup> and likeness "OT:1823 דְּמוּתָהּ demuwth (dem-ooth),"<sup>10</sup> which is then explained as his having dominion over God's creation as vice-regent. Gen 1:1 is similar citing man's God-given glory, honor and rule. God's image obviously does not consist in man's body which was formed from earthly matter, but in his spiritual, intellectual, moral likeness to God from whom his animating breath came. The emphasis of the prohibition of idols is that they are all material created things. God is non-material, the creator (Gen 1:1-2). This spiritual aspect of man has been damaged by the fall and is daily tarnished by sin. But it was seen in perfection in Christ and will be made perfect in us when salvation is complete (Gen 1:1)."<sup>12</sup>

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Romans 5:10	Why can't all men be children of God?	We are enemies of God.
Romans 8:7		We have a carnal mind that is enmity against God; because it is not, and cannot be, subject to the law of God.
Colossians 1:20-21		We are enemies of, and alienated from, God.
Ephesians 2:2-3	Note the before and after salvation distinctions that make universal fatherhood impossible.	We once walked according to the course of this world.
		We walked according to the prince of the power of the air: Satan who works in the sons of disobedience.
		We were among them, conducting ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind.
		We were by nature children of wrath, just as the others.
John 8:43-44	Why can't those who are not children of God hear the Word?	They cannot hear the Word because they are not His children, but the children of the Devil.
John 14:6	How does this passage render universal fatherhood impossible?	The only way to the Father is through His Son. If Universal Fatherhood were true, there would be no need for us to go through Jesus.
<b>Draw a conclusion.</b> <b>If you're stuck, complete the next chart to aid you.</b>	God made us in His image, but that simply means that we carried the attributes of God. For example, He has dominion over His creation, and he gave that dominion to man. This is an attribute of God that we have. Sin, however, tainted this image, and we became enemies of God, alienated, and children of the Devil. The only way to get back to being His son is to have faith in Christ.	

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Genesis 1:28</b>	Mankind was created in whose image?	God's
<b>John 1:12</b>	Based on Genesis 1:28 aren't all humans children of God?	No. Only those who receive Christ are granted the right to become children of God.
<b>2 Corinthians 5:17</b>	How does this demonstrate the truth of John 1:12?	We are NEW CREATIONS in Christ.
<b>Romans 9:8</b>	How does Paul distinguish between two peoples?	The children of the flesh are NOT the same as the children of God.
<b>1 John 3:10</b>	How does John distinguish between two peoples?	There are children of God and children of the Devil.

2. The Greek word *huios* translated son is used in the New Testament with reference to our position, rank, privilege, and responsibility. This is the word which is always used in combination with the word adoption. Complete the chart below, answering each question with the verses provided. This will give you a better understanding of sonship.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Galatians 3:25-26</b>	What makes one a son?	Faith in Christ.
<b>Romans 8:14</b>	What is the distinction that marks a son?	Any who are led by the Spirit.
<b>Romans 8:16</b>	Who is it that stands as a witness to our sonship?	The Holy Spirit.
<b>Romans 8:17</b>	If we are sons of God, what three things are granted to us?	1. We are heirs of God.
		2. We are joint heirs with Christ.
		3. We will be glorified with Him.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer	
<b>Romans 8:14-17</b>	What five pieces of evidence can you find that prove we are in God's family?	v. 14	1. We are sons of God.
		v. 15	2. We received the Spirit of adoption.
		v. 16	3. The Spirit is our witness (with our spirit) that we are children of God.
		v. 17	4. If we're children of God, then we are heirs of God.
		v. 17	5. If we are heirs of God, then we are joint heirs with Christ.
<b>John 1:12-13</b>	What two stipulations must be met before one is rendered a son?	We must receive Him.	
		We must believe in His name.	
	What is granted as a result?	We are given the <b><u>RIGHT</u></b> to become sons of God.	
	Why does this verse stand in direct opposition to the Universal Fatherhood of God?	We become sons of God by way of our rebirth, and therefore cannot be sons before this.	
Why do we become sons of God?	We become sons because of the will of God.		
<b>Ephesians 2:19</b>	What is the contrast to strangers and foreigners ascribed to us?	We are fellow citizens of God's household.	

3. The Greek word for adoption is *huiothesia* and is a compound word using *huios*, meaning son, and *tithemi*, meaning to set or put in place. An adopted person is one who has been put in place as a son. By the way ladies, because there are no gender differences relating to our position in Christ (Galatians 3:28), you are sons too. This may not be politically correct, but it is biblically correct! Read Galatians Chapter 3:24-26; 4:1-7. During the time of the Roman Empire, not all children were legally considered sons. Children were raised by slaves or servants and had no rights or responsibilities as to the father's estate or business. This means that there was no legal standing for the child until he was declared mature, and only then would he be entitled to any inheritance. While the word *tutor* Paul uses does mean schoolmaster, here it carries more force, in that the tutor in the household was responsible for keeping a child away from evil deeds by way of harsh discipline. In the same way the servant taught morals and standards to the child, the Law was used to teach the Jews the standards and requirements of God and bring them to maturity, as full sons and heirs. Comparatively, when the children of Roman citizens reached full maturity, they would be legally established as full heirs, and the tutor was no longer responsible for them. There is a correlation between the Roman child's inheritance being granted upon full maturity, and the way the Jews were brought to full maturity concerning their inheritance of eternal life. The Lord was longsuffering, using the Law to show His people they needed faith, and that they couldn't come to full maturity by their works. We should consider that in Galatians 3:24 the words *to bring us* are not in the original Greek, but were added by the English translators for ease of understanding (they are probably shown in italics in your Bible). The verse actually reads, "Therefore the law was our tutor **to Christ**." Further, verses 23 and 25 both include an article (the) before *faith* which demonstrates that this is in reference to Christ as *the faith*. So, the Law was given as a tutor to teach the Jews the standards and requirements of God, to bring them to full maturity, so they'd realize that justification could not come by the Law because they couldn't keep it. They were being driven to Christ, the person in whom they might put their faith, and become sons.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Galatians 4:1	What is the relationship of the heir and the slave?	There is no difference at all.
Galatians 4:2	How long does the heir remain under guardians and tutors?	Until the time appointed by his father.
Galatians 4:4-5	Why did God send His Son?	God sent His Son to redeem those who were under the Mosaic law.
	What did we gain?	We have received the adoption of sons.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Galatians 4:6</b>	What did God do as a result of our adoption as sons?	God sent forth His Spirit into our hearts crying, Abba, Father.
	<i>Slaves were never allowed to address their masters as Abba, for that was reserved for sons. See Key Point below:</i>	



“NT:5 ἀββᾶ **Abba** (ab-bah’),”<sup>6</sup> “was a title not to be used by slaves to a master, nor Imma (mother) to a mistress, only by children.”<sup>16</sup>

The word used only in Mark 14:36, Romans 8:15, and Galatians 4:6, means my father. This specific rendering “corresponds to our *Daddy* or *Papa*.”<sup>11</sup>

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Galatians 4:7</b>	What were the two results of our adoption as sons?	1. We are no longer servants (treated like the other slaves under the tutelage of Moses’ law). 2. We are now sons and heirs.
<b>Galatians 3:6</b>	How did Abraham get righteousness credited to his account?	Abraham was accounted righteousness <u>because he believed?</u>
<b>Galatians 3:7-9</b> <b>Galatians 3:26</b>	Since the Jews believed they were sons of Abraham (John 8:33; 39), what is the requirement for this to be true?	True sons of Abraham have faith (they believe).

4. Continuing with our study of adoption we find that adoption secures new family privileges as heirs, and defines our family relationship with each member of the trinity! Romans 8:16-25 gives us the broad picture. While it is a wonderful thing to be named in a will, the biblical concept of being an heir goes far beyond that. A study of the Bible's use of words such as son, sons, seed, heirs, inheritance, lots, and portions will enrich the prayerful student. As the light of these truths begins to dawn on our souls we find ourselves strangely drawn away from the world's simplistic relationships. To enhance our study we turn to Galatians 3:29 where Paul uses the Greek words translated *if indeed*:



“NT:1489 **IF** εἴγε εἶγε (i'-gheh); particle from *ei* (1487), if, and *ge* (1065), indeed. A particle of emphasis or qualification meaning if at least, if indeed, if so be, followed by the indicative mood and spoken of what is taken for granted (Eph 3:2; 4:21; Col 1:23; Sept: Job 16:4).”<sup>9</sup>

This assumes that the statement is true by the writer and would be better rendered, “And **SINCE** you are Christ's, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.” The question is, what are believers heirs to? Follow the chart below to uncover the answer.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 3:6	What do Gentile believers share with Jewish believers?	Gentile believers are to share the same body (fellow heirs) of Christ with Jewish believers.
	How did they come by the promise?	They would come by the promise by way of the Gospel.
Hebrews 9:15	Jesus fulfilled the requirements of the first covenant that we might receive the promise of God. In this passage, how is our inheritance characterized?	Our inheritance is characterized as eternal.
Titus 3:7	We know that our inheritance is eternal, but what does Titus link to this eternity?	We are promised eternal life.
Hebrews 1:14	Another aspect of our inheritance that is linked to the Titus passage is found here.	We will inherit salvation.
Hebrews 11:7	Here we see a picture of our salvation, but what is the most important aspect of this passage that relates to our eternal salvation?	Noah became the inheritor of righteousness <b>BY FAITH</b> .

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
James 2:5 Revelation 5:10	What do these verses offer us a glimpse into, concerning another aspect of our inheritance?	Another part of our inheritance is that we will inherit the Kingdom of God and that we will reign with Him during the millennium.
Revelation 21:7-8	Finally, but not exhaustively, what will we inherit?	Believers will inherit all things, but especially the nature of God being our God and we being His son.
	What will those who do not believe inherit?	Unbelievers will inherit the lake which burns with fire and brimstone.

5. From the human perspective, the day you came to Christ represents your spiritual birthday. It was the day of your second birth. When we look under the hood of our salvation we discover that it is the result of our having been baptized into Christ by the Holy Spirit. Paul tells the Galatians in 3:27 that if you were baptized into Christ, you've put on Christ. This idea of putting on Christ is pictured in the Old Testament concerning the Spirit of the Lord coming upon someone. It carries the idea of literally being clothed, or having a garment wrapped around. Complete the chart below, looking for the effects of the Spirit of the Lord coming upon someone.

Bible References	The Spirit of the Lord - Effects
Judges 3:8-11	The anger of the Lord sold Israel into bondage, but when they cried out to Him, He raised up a deliverer the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he delivered them from their oppressors.
Judges 11:29-32	The Spirit of the Lord enabled Jephthah to pass through several peoples and advance on to defeat the Ammonites.
Judges 14:5-6	The Spirit of the Lord came upon Samson and enabled him to kill a lion with his bare hands.
1 Samuel 16:13-14	The Spirit of the Lord came upon David and departed from Saul, indicating the mantle of kingship had passed from Saul to David.

Bible References	The Spirit of the Lord - Effects
2 Chronicles 20:14-15	The Spirit of the LORD came upon Jahaziel and he spoke to Judah and Jerusalem the words of the Lord.
Isaiah 11:2	The Spirit will give to the Messiah wisdom, understanding, counsel, might, knowledge, and the fear of the LORD.

6. To further illustrate the idea of clothing ourselves in Christ, we turn to antiquity wherein Jewish boys turning twelve were declared "Sons of the Law (Commandment)."<sup>13</sup> As an adult, he would have the right to participate in the study of the Scriptures, and even comment on them. He would also have responsibilities in the Jewish community. Athenian children also underwent a rite of passage where they were declared, upon turning 18, ephebos, or "one approaching manhood." This meant they would enter military or citizenship training for two years in the Ephebian College, and would finish by taking the ephebic oath. Upon completion, these men achieved the status of full citizens and were given a spear and a shield.<sup>18</sup> This meant they were considered full citizens who could vote, participate in the Assembly, and defend the city. Finally, during the Roman Empire, a time familiar to Paul as a Roman citizen (Acts 22:25-26), children underwent a ceremony called the Liberalia, where they took off the *toga praetexta*, which was a toga worn by children, and put on the *toga virilis*, which was a plain toga worn by adults, thus putting on the clothes of an adult and full citizen. He was now fully protected by Roman law, having all the rights and responsibilities of a citizen.<sup>19</sup> In Galatians 3:27, Paul is bringing his discussion of maturity to a grand crescendo. The Law was given to the Jews to bring them to full maturity, to bring them to Christ. With your understanding of our baptism into Christ, and the Jewish, Greek, and Roman examples listed above, complete the chart below and write out what big picture Galatians 3:27 is illustrating.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Philippians 3:20	What have we obtained?	Full citizenship in Heaven.
Ephesians 2:19	We're not only citizens, but what?	Members of the household of God.
2 Corinthians 5:17	What has become new?	ALL THINGS!
2 Corinthians 5:21	What is another result of being clothed in Christ?	We become the righteousness of God IN Christ.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Philippians 3:9</b>	We know we have no righteousness of our own, so where do we get our righteousness?	We obtain righteousness from God by faith.
<b>Romans 4:5</b>	What do we have to do to get this righteousness?	One who believes is accounted righteousness.
<b>Galatians 2:20</b>	From where does Paul get his identity?	Paul states that he was crucified with Christ and that Christ now lives in him.
<b>Revelation 3:20</b>	What do we have to do in order to put on Christ?	Jesus told us that if anyone hears His voice and opens the door, He will come in to him.
<b>Big Picture</b>	Paul is illustrating that when we are fully immersed in Christ through our baptism (being baptized into Christ Jesus, His death, burial, and resurrection), we obtain full investiture. We become full citizens of Heaven, part of the Body of Christ, and fully recognized sons of God.	

7. As citizens in God’s family, we gain an inheritance. Read 1 Peter 1:3-9 and Galatians 3:14-18. Peter shows us a fantastic picture of our inheritance, and Paul tells us about the blessings of Abraham: that the Gentiles would receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. The term inheritance is translated from the Greek *kleronomia* which means “what is given to one as a possession; the eternal blessedness in the consummated kingdom of God which is to be expected after the visible return of Christ.”<sup>10</sup> Now that we know the promise is an inheritance for those who have faith and are in Christ, there are several aspects of this that will be made clear by completing the chart below.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>1 Corinthians 15:50-58</b>	Offer three facets of our inheritance that pertain to our bodies.	v. 54 We will be incorruptible.
		v. 54 We will be immortal.
		v. 54 Death will be swallowed up.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Galatians 3:26-29</b>	What three things happen when you put your faith in Christ?	1. We become sons of God.
		2. We become Abraham's seed.
		3. We become heirs of the promise made to Abraham.
<b>Romans 8:16-17</b> <b>Colossians 3:4</b>	What does it mean to be an heir with Christ?	We will be glorified with Christ.
<b>Colossians 1:12-14</b>	List four parts of our inheritance given in these passages.	1. He has delivered us from the power of darkness.
		2. He has conveyed us into the kingdom of the Son of His love.
		3. Through His blood we have redemption.
		4. We have forgiveness of sins.
<b>1 Peter 1:3</b>	What has Christ begotten us to?	A living hope.
<b>1 Peter 1:4</b>	Give four aspects of our inheritance.	1. Incorruptible
		2. undefiled
		3. Does not fade away.
		4. Reserved in heaven for you.

8. Our adoption charges us with new responsibilities. Because we're heirs of God and joint-heirs with Christ, our inheritance includes the family assets, the family mission, and the family obligations. Galatians 4:5 tells us that God sent His Son into the world to "redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons." Christ redeemed - bought out of the slave market - those who were under the Law, by perfectly keeping the Law. This enabled Him to become the perfect sacrifice God demanded, and to pay for the sins of the world (1 John 2:2). His sacrifice satisfied God's perfect justice. The Bible tells us that the wages of sin is death (Romans 6:23), and that Christ defeated death when He rose from the dead (Hebrews 2:14-15). Therefore, any who place their faith in Christ have been redeemed. However, our being redeemed from the curse of the Law (Galatians 3:13) isn't the end of the story. We also receive the adoption as sons. Adoption in the Roman Empire differs from our idea of adoption. We think of a couple adopting a child to be raised in their family. One aspect of Roman adoption consisted of one family adopting the mature son of another in an attempt to keep the family blood line going. Paul says that we are placed in the family of God through our adoption. Read the Key Point below, and then complete the charts concerning our adoption as sons.



"Roman adoption was always rendered more serious and more difficult by the Roman *patria potestas*. This was the father's power over his family; it was the power of absolute disposal and control, and in the early days was actually the power of life and death. For example, in regard to his father, a Roman son never came of age. No matter how old he was, he was still under the *patria potestas*, in the absolute possession and under the absolute control, of his father. In adoption a person had to pass from one *patria potestas* to another. The adopting father went to the praetor, one of the Roman magistrates, and presented a legal case for the transference of the person to be adopted into his *patria potestas*. The four main consequences of adoption which are most significant are:

- I. The adopted person lost all rights in his old family and gained all the rights of a legitimate son in his new family. In the most binding legal way, he got a new father.
- II. He became heir to his new father's estate. Even if other sons were afterwards born, it did not affect his rights. He was inalienably co-heir with them.
- III. In law, the old life of the adopted person was completely wiped out; for instance, all debts were cancelled. He was regarded as a new person entering into a new life with which the past had nothing to do.
- IV. In the eyes of the law he was absolutely the son of his new father.

Roman history provides an outstanding case of how completely this was held to be true. The Emperor Claudius adopted Nero in order that he might succeed him on the throne; they were not in any sense blood relations."<sup>14</sup>

As you just read, “in law, the old life of the adopted person was completely wiped out; for instance, all debts were cancelled. He was regarded as a new person entering into a new life with which the past had nothing to do.”<sup>14</sup> How does the Bible demonstrate the effects of our adoption? Given our study of the promise made to Abraham and Christ, what are these passages saying about our adoption?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 2:11-13	Who were we without?	Christ
	Who were we alienated from?	The commonwealth of Israel.
	What were we strangers from?	The covenants of promise.
Ephesians 2:11-13 Galatians 3:28-29	What two things have brought us near (made us partakers in) the covenants of promise?	1. We are IN Christ.
		2. We’re brought near by His blood.
2 Corinthians 5:17	How does this passage pertain to our adoption?	Once adopted, we became part of a new family. Our old life has been done away with, and our new life is in Christ.

9. In the Key Point above we read, “He became heir to his new father’s estate. Even if other sons were afterwards born, it did not affect his rights. He was inalienably co-heir with them.”<sup>14</sup> The Bible speaks specifically about our becoming heirs, but what are these specifics?

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Ephesians 3:6	What are the Gentiles heirs of with the Jews?	The Gentiles are fellow heirs of the body of Christ.
		They are also the partakers of His (God’s) promise.
Titus 3:3-7	What are we heirs to, and how do we obtain it?	We are heirs of eternal life.
		We obtained it by being justified by God’s grace and mercy through Christ.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Hebrews 11:7</b>	What did Noah become heir of, and how did he obtain it?	By faith Noah, became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.
<b>James 2:5</b>	What have the faithful become heirs to?	The Kingdom of God.

10. Galatians 4:6-7 states the end of Paul’s argument of salvation by faith through the promise made to Abraham and his Seed, Christ. The Roman imagery is clear, but it doesn’t carry the same weight or substance as the adoption of the believer into God’s family. “Christ, by nature Son of God, became Son of man that we, by nature sons of man, might become sons of God.”<sup>15</sup> The chart below focuses on the relationship of our family.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 20:17</b>	What is the relationship of Jesus to God, and because of His relationship, what is our relationship to God?	God is Jesus’ Father, and because we are in Him, we are now Sons of God as well.
<b>Matthew 23:9</b>	What is the strict ordinance given in this passage?	Do not call anyone on earth your father; for One is your Father, He who is in heaven.
<b>Mark 14:36</b>	Read the Key Point below. Why would Jesus use the word Abba in this passage? Consider to whom Jesus could possibly turn.	This demonstrates the close relationship between Father and Son. The Son is about to endure terrible pain and suffering, and the only one He can turn to is His Father.
<b>Galatians 4:6</b> <b>Romans 8:15</b> <b>1 Corinthians 3:16</b>	What did we receive by way of our adoption?	We have received the Holy Spirit.



“NT:5 ἄββα **Abba** (ab-bah’),”<sup>6</sup> “was a title not to be used by slaves to a master, nor Imma (mother) to a mistress, only by children.”<sup>16</sup>

The word used only in Mark 14:36, Romans 8:15, and Galatians 4:6, means my father. This specific rendering “corresponds to our *Daddy* or *Papa*.”<sup>11</sup>

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Ephesians 1:13-14</b>	Once we receive the Spirit, what two things happen that pertain to our inheritance?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We are sealed by the Holy Spirit.</li> <li>2. The Holy Spirit guarantees our inheritance until the day of redemption.</li> </ol>
<b>Galatians 4:6-7</b>	Using the Key Point below, how do these passages demonstrate a change in relationship because of our adoption?	We now have the right to call God <i>my father</i> , because we are no longer slaves, but part of His family.
<b>Galatians 4:2</b>	As long as men were slaves of the Law, what could they never be? Why?	Sons of God. Because they were under guardians and stewards (the Law), but have now been declared men and full heirs.
<b>Romans 8:14-17</b>	What is the confirmation of our adoption?	Those who are led by the Spirit are sons of God. This is the confirmation, that we have received the Holy Spirit.
<b>Romans 8:23</b>	While the legal declaration of our adoption and our receiving of the Holy Spirit as a down payment is in the past, what is the yet future aspect of our adoption?	The redemption of our bodies.
<b>1 John 3:2</b>	What are two ultimate privileges of being a member of God's family?	1. Being like Him.
<b>Philippians 3:20-21</b>		2. Being transformed and conformed to His glorious body.



“NT:5 ἄββα **Abba** (ab-bah’),”<sup>6</sup> “was a title not to be used by slaves to a master, nor Imma (mother) to a mistress, only by children.”<sup>16</sup>

The word used only in Mark 14:36, Romans 8:15, and Galatians 4:6, means my father. This specific rendering “corresponds to our *Daddy* or *Papa*.”<sup>11</sup>

11. Read Romans 8:16-17. Being heirs of God and joint-heirs with Christ, our inheritance includes the family assets, the family mission, and the family obligations. In the place where we would least likely want to read it, Paul reminds us that we not only share in the glories of Christ, we also share in His sufferings. Paul even goes a step further. He reminds us that the whole creation shares in this suffering, awaiting the consummation or the redemption of all things. Believers, however, share this suffering in a most unique way because we are partners with Christ as He carries out the family mission. This is a high and noble task. 1 Peter 4:12-14 states that we shouldn't think it strange when we come into trials and tribulations for the sake of Christ. In fact, because of our relationship with Jesus, we should expect suffering. Jesus had already taken up His cross and was beginning to bear on His back the sins of the whole world, so we should be willing to do no less than to suffer along with Him. The chart below will help clarify this:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
John 15:18-20	What two things did Jesus say we should expect as His followers?	1. We will be <i>hated</i> by the world.
		2. The world will <i>persecute</i> us.
Acts 5:41-42	After the apostles had been imprisoned (v.18), beaten and threatened (v.40), what was their reaction?	1. They rejoiced, "that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His name."
		2. "They did not cease teaching and preaching Jesus as the Christ."
2 Corinthians 4:17	In what two ways is our persecution described?	1. As a light affliction.
	What is our affliction gaining us?	2. Only for a short while. "a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory"
Romans 5:3-5	Chart the progression that results from our persecution:	Tribulation produces Perseverance
		Perseverance produces Character
		Character produces Hope
		Hope does not Disappoint
James 1:2-3	What does our persecution produce?	Patience

12. Several aspects of this suffering must be brought to mind. The first is found in the chart above that demonstrates that, as set apart followers of Christ, we will suffer. Then the next three are given below:

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
James 1:2-4	What do our trials produce?	Patience
2 Timothy 2:10	Why does Paul say he is suffering?	Paul says he's suffering so he can win people to Christ.
Philippians 1:12	What is the most important aspect of our sufferings that must be remembered?	Paul said that the things which happened to him have actually turned out for the <i>furtherance of the gospel</i> .
Philippians 1:13	What was Paul's testimony that we should strive to make our own?	Paul's chains were in Christ, and everybody knew it! It is a tremendous testimony when someone says of you, "his chains are in Christ."
Philippians 1:14	What was the end result about Paul's sufferings in these passages?	The brethren had become much more bold to speak the word without fear.

13. Believers share in Christ's suffering in a most unique way because we are partners with Him as He carries out the family mission. It is important to note, however, that Paul is in no way adding to the finished work of Christ. His sufferings were gained by way of his work in preaching the Gospel. We as believers suffer as Christ suffered in that we are hated by the world.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Colossians 1:24	Why is Paul suffering?	For the sake of Christ's Body, the Church.
1 Pet 1:6-7	What do our sufferings produce?	The testing of the genuineness of your faith.
James 1:3		Patience
2 Timothy 2:12 Revelation 5:10; 20:6	What privileges do we gain?	Privileges with Christ during the Millennium, specifically, being priests and kings.

14. Read Matthew 16:24. Christ calls on each of us to take up his cross, but ultimately the historical implications of taking up one's cross means that we should all be prepared to die for the cause of Christ, yet our various trials and tribulations are meant to sanctify us producing perseverance, character, and hope. Though these four little words, "take up his cross," have tremendous historical implication, we cannot forget about the one theme that ties them all together: love.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>John 15:13</b>	What did Jesus also say about this subject?	"Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one's life for his friends."
<b>Galatians 2:20</b>	What is our motivation for living Godly lives?	That Christ loved us, and gave Himself for us.
<b>1 John 3:16</b>	How does this all tie together?	We should be willing to follow Christ's example!

15. We've already stated that adoption secures new family privileges as heirs, and defines our family relationship with each member of the trinity! (Romans 8:16-17) We've been focusing much of our study on Christ, but we mustn't forget that the Holy Spirit participates directly in our adoption!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Romans 8:26-27</b>	Being in the family of God affords what advantages?	The Holy Spirit intercedes for us in our weakness when we don't know how to pray.
<b>Philippians 1:19*</b>	What does the Holy Spirit offer in times of stress?	Deliverance
	<i>*Greek -Deliverance, meaning from enemies, danger, destruction, and the like.</i>	
<b>1 Corinthians 2:7-10</b>	What is revealed to us by the Spirit?	The deep things of God.
<b>1 Corinthians 2:12-13</b>	What two things enable us to receive this hidden wisdom of God?	1. We have been given the Spirit. 2. The Spirit teaches us.

16. While the Son and the Spirit share in the privileges and duties of our adoption, the Heavenly Father is the key to this discussion. He is the One who initiated adoption as a part of His purpose. When considering adoption, the word most likely to come to my mind is participation. We are co-participants with Christ and the Spirit in ministry. True biblical ministry is simply the act of participating actively in God's purpose. This is who we are. This is what we do. Our New Covenant adoption fuses our life and ministry with Christ's as brethren and joint heirs in the working out of God's purpose. This means we share all aspects of our Lord's ministry. We are also heirs with Christ in His God-purposed suffering. Why does the whole creation groan and travail (as in bringing to birth) together? The unbeliever is happy to accuse God of mismanagement. The believer knows better! Our struggles are for a purpose, God's exquisite purpose. That purpose includes conforming us into the image of His Son. That purpose is not for our immediate good. That purpose is for THE good, the ultimate good which will consummate in God's time.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Romans 8:28</b>	When Paul says all things work for good, what does he mean?	This can be both positive and negative, but ultimately ALL things are in God's control, and in/for His plan and program.
<b>2 Corinthians 4:15-17</b>	Offer three reasons why we should NOT fear our sufferings.	v. 15 All things are FOR our sakes.
		v. 16 Even though our outward man is perishing, our inward man is being renewed daily.
		v. 17 Our light affliction is working for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.
<b>2 Corinthians 5:1</b>	What encouragement is offered?	Even if our bodies are destroyed here on earth, we still have an earthly body waiting for us in heaven.
<b>Hebrews 12:6-11</b>	Offer four reasons why God chasten us.	1. God chastens us because we're sons.
		2. God chastens us for our profit, so we might partake of His holiness.
<b>Hebrews 12:6</b> <b>Revelation 3:19</b>		3. God chastens us so we will yield peaceable fruit.
		4. God chastens us because He loves us.

17. Adoption is not merely about confidence that God is in our trials, or about our Father's acceptance of us. It is also about our willingness to accept our position in the family. This goes beyond having a plate at the table. This means we share a stake in the family business. At the appointed time, the Roman father would legally declare his child to be his son. From the moment when the Roman father brought his son home from the courthouse, the family atmosphere changed. This is reflected in the modern Jewish bar mitzvah. The ceremony which a thirteen year old boy goes through moves him into this position of sonship. It is an implicit recognition of his manhood, and his acceptance as a full contributor to the home and to Jewish society. Yes, he needs to mature some more, and he will need discipline and guidance along the way, but he is now seen as an equal participant. He is a contributor and an owner in both the blessings and the struggles of the family. It's time to take ownership of the family business! Until we understand God's purpose for us in adoption, it will always be "Dad's business" and not ours. We will find it difficult to know and do His will. When we are driven by the Father's purpose and our family mission statement we know exactly how to conduct ourselves.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Luke 2:42-49</b>	What example does Jesus leave us with?	Jesus was about His Father's business, just as we should be.
<b>Ephesians 4:13</b>	What two <i>purposes</i> do the apostles, prophets, evangelists, and pastors/teachers serve by equipping and edifying?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God.</li> <li>2. Maturity in Christ.</li> </ol>
<b>Hebrews 5:12</b>	What is the admonition for not growing into a mature Christians (lack of sanctification)?	Growing means progressing in knowledge so that we should be teaching rather than needing to be re-taught.
<b>Hebrews 5:12</b>	What are the three consequences of not growing into mature Christians?	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. They should have been teachers by now.</li> <li>2. They need to be retaught the basics of the faith.</li> <li>3. They can't handle the meat of the Word, only the baby food.</li> </ol>

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Hebrews 5:13</b>	What happens to a believer if he/she doesn't grow to maturity?	They become "unskilled in the word of righteousness." In other words, they lack experience, or become ignorant to the truths and doctrines of the Bible.
<b>Hebrews 5:14</b>	What is the most important reason for being equipped and edified, and growing to become mature Christians?	Christians need to have the ability to "by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil."

# 13 Back To The Future

*In Necessariis Unitas, In Dubiis Libertas, In Omnibus Caritas.*

1. We are encountering pastors and spiritual leaders who, in the name of generosity and love, are giving away what is not theirs, especially when it relates to Bible prophecy. They have swept the whole discussion under the platitudinous rug of “In Essentials Unity, In Non-Essentials Liberty, In All Things Charity,” implying that prophecy is nonessential. There is no nonessential Bible truth. It is especially important to remember this when we study Bible prophecy. All prophetic truth is essential truth or God wouldn’t have wasted His breath.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Matthew 4:4</b>	What does man live by? Don’t miss the quantitative aspect.	Man lives by EVERY word that proceeds from the mouth of God.
<b>2 Timothy 3:16*</b>	How much of Scripture is important? Again, don’t miss the quantitative aspect.	ALL Scripture is important.
	*Greek: inspiration (theopneustos) literally means <u>God-Breathed</u> - breathed out from the mouth of God, as if God were actually speaking the very words.	
<b>2 Timothy 3:16-17</b> What six things do these verses say the Word of God is profitable for?	Doctrine	Literally, teaching and what is being taught.
	Reproof	A proof: To refute an adversary; To prove or convince.
	Correction	Restoration to an upright or a right state.
	Instruction in righteousness.	Training, discipline, correction - to make someone understand that they have failed or done something wrong and make them want to improve.
	That the man of God may be complete.	Complete, sufficient, completely qualified to perform a function.
	That the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.	“God’s word is that which gives one the necessary skills and tools to be capable in performing every good work.” <sup>20</sup>

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Psalm 119:11, 105</b>	Offer two practical applications of reading and studying God's Word.	1. Keeping God's Word close to your mind helps us not sin against God.
		2. God's Word serves to guide believers on the path God wants us on, rather than the one we want.
<b>Luke 11:28</b>	Whom does Jesus say will be blessed by the Word?	Those who hear the Word of God and keep it.
<b>Romans 10:17</b>	What does Paul say we get from the Word of God?	Faith, as it comes by hearing the Word of God.

2. Hearing the Word of God, and accepting it by faith, leads to salvation. Once saved, however, what is our obligation to the Word?

Bible Reference	Our Obligation To The Word	
<b>Acts 17:10-11</b>	Acts states that we are to search the Scriptures to see if what we are being taught is true.	
<b>2 Timothy 2:15*</b>	We're to be diligent so that we can rightly divide the Word of God.	
	*Diligent: endeavor, labor, study. *Rightly Divide: To handle correctly, skillfully; to correctly teach the word of truth.	
<b>1 Corinthians 3:1-3</b>	What does Paul say about those who don't dedicate themselves to the study of God's Word?	He says that he couldn't speak to them of spiritual things because they were only feeding on the milk of the Word and not the meat of the Word, thus they were as babes in Christ leading to carnality.

3. A wise Christian observes that the more precious something is in God's eyes, the more Satan will attack it. Satan hates God's Word completely, and he especially hates Bible prophecy and wants us to be confused about it. We are not ignorant of his ways. (2 Corinthians 2:11)
- Satan wants us to think prophecy is difficult when it is really quite basic.
  - Satan wants us to think prophecy is divisive when God really intends it to unify us.
  - Satan wants us to think prophecy is unimportant in comparison to evangelism and ministry.

Prophecy, however, is actually one of our most powerful evangelistic tools. When God takes on the creation based worshippers directly, He lays down a very powerful argument: God not only knows the future, He purposes or determines it! He alone claims this.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Isaiah 41:21-24 Isaiah 42:9 Isaiah 44:6-7 Isaiah 46:9-10	What challenge does God extend?	God challenges anyone to tell of the past and call events into being, declare them, and set them in order beforehand.
	What does God say about Himself and about idols concerning prophecy?	There is only one God, and only He, not idols, can accurately predict the future.
Isaiah 45:5-7	What four things is God responsible for?	1. God forms the light.
		2. God creates the darkness.
		3. God makes peace.
	4. God creates calamity.	
	What does all this prove?	There is no other God besides Him.
Isaiah 45:11-12	What four pieces of evidence does God offer as a witness to Himself?	1. God made the earth.
		2. God created man on it.
		3. God stretched out the heavens.
		4. God created the entire heavenly host.
Isaiah 46:9-11	What, specifically, does God declare?	1. God declares the end from the beginning.
		2. God declares things that are not yet done.
		3. God purposes it, and He does it!
Micah 5:2 (700 B.C.)  Matthew 2:1 (A.D. 60)	How was this prophecy of God literally fulfilled?	Messiah to be born in Bethlehem and He was!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Psalm 22:18</b> (1000 - 400 B.C.)  <b>Matthew 27:35</b> (A.D. 60)	How was this prophecy of God literally fulfilled?	The Messiah would have His clothes parted and gambled for, and He did.
<b>Isaiah 53:12</b> (700 B.C.)  <b>Mark 15:27</b> (A.D. 57-59)	Is there any way Jesus could have coordinated this prophecy to make it come to pass?	No, Jesus had no control over whom the Romans would crucify along with Him.
<b>Isaiah 44:28-45:1</b> (700 B.C.)  <b>Ezra 1:1-2</b> (450 B.C.)	Isaiah lived between about 740 and 690 BC. Cyrus proclaims Israel's return from exile c. 536 B.C. Since Isaiah prophesied 150 years before Cyrus ruled the Persian Empire, how does this prophesy help with unbelievers?	Isaiah had no human way of knowing what Cyrus would be named or what he would do. This serves as a powerful witness for God.

4. A faithful New Covenant steward of God's mysteries will make a special point to learn some of the major prophetic themes of the Bible because he knows prophecy is a powerful witnessing tool! Personal views on global warming and climate change notwithstanding, many rightfully ask if coming prophetic events have begun to cast their shadows upon us. Even the world seems to wonder. We hear more about disasters of "biblical proportions" and references to the apocalypse than ever before. When men and women ask what is happening, the equipped Christian will be able to respond with some sound prophetic answers. We restate for emphasis, when taught properly, prophecy is an awesome evangelistic tool. A careful look at biblical prophecy will show that God has provided it primarily to affirm His resolve, His determined purpose, and His ability to finish what He said He will do.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<i>Prophecies Yet To Be Fulfilled</i>		
<b>1 Thessalonians 4:16-17</b> <b>John 14:2-3</b>	What event has yet to happen?	The Rapture of the Church.
<b>Daniel 9:24-27</b> <b>Matthew 24:15</b> <b>2 Thessalonians 2:3-4</b>	Who is yet to be revealed and what will he do?	The anti-christ will stand in the Temple and proclaim himself god.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<i>Prophecies Yet To Be Fulfilled</i>		
<b>Daniel 9:27</b> <b>Jeremiah 30:7</b> <b>Revelation 6-18</b>	What event, on the prophetic timeline, has yet to be fulfilled?	Daniel's 70 <sup>th</sup> week, or the Tribulation.
<b>Matthew 24:29-31</b> <b>Zechariah 12:10</b> <b>Zechariah 14:4</b>	What specific event was prophesied in the Old Testament and reiterated in the New?	The Second Coming of the Lord Jesus to set up His Kingdom.
<b>Revelation 20:7-10</b> What five specific future events are prophesied here?	v. 7	Satan released at the end of the millennium.
	v. 8	Satan will deceive the nations and gather them for battle.
	v. 9	Satan's armies will surround the saints.
	v. 9	Fire from heaven will devour Satan's armies.
	v. 10	Satan will be cast into the lake of fire.
<b>Revelation 20:11-15</b>	What event will occur just before the age of eternity?	The Great White Throne Judgment.
Since we know that all of the prophecies that have come to pass did so in a very real and literal sense, what can we <b>KNOW</b> about the prophecies yet to be fulfilled?		They, too, will be fulfilled in a very real and literal sense.
<b>Isaiah 46:11</b>	What will God do?	Absolutely everything He says He will do.

5. Satan hates Bible prophecy because it is about Jesus Christ. To quote our Lord "...In the volume of the book, it is written of me." (Psalm 40:7, Hebrews 10:7) Idle speculation devalues prophecy. It is not intended to satisfy our curiosity. Prophecy has been given to us so that we may know the mind and will of God as He carries all things forward to their consummation through His Son! Prophecy enriches our view of Jesus Christ. We understand that an immature believer might study Bible prophecy simply to know how the world will end. The mature believer studies it because he wants to see and know Christ better from His birth to His glorification! We offer a couple of brief glances at prophecy to make our point.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Matthew 28:18</b> <b>John 3:35</b>	What has been given to Jesus?	All things in heaven and on earth, authority included!
<b>Hebrews 2:8-10</b>	What is placed under Christ's feet?	ALL THINGS!
	FOR whom are all things?	Jesus
	BY whom are all things?	Jesus
<b>1 Peter 3:22</b>	What is subject to Jesus?	Angels
		Authorities
		Powers

6. A Backward Look at Christ in Prophecy: Consider the prophecies which were fulfilled at the birth of Christ. Open your Bible and take careful note of the events surrounding each of the following passages in Matthew. Each centers around a fulfilled prophecy. In each case, however, we notice that there is more to the word *fulfilled* than we might think. We are no longer talking about prophecies which simply came true; we are talking about fruition. The word fulfilled can indicate that something has come true, but this remarkable word (pleroo in the Greek) can also speak to a much deeper, richer idea. It speaks to the fulfillment or consummation of a much larger picture, a theme. Just as the rose blossom brings the bud to fruition, Bible prophecy fills out and consummates grand biblical truths.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Matthew 1:18-22</b> <b>Isaiah 7:14</b>	What events surround this prophecy?	Mary conceived by the Holy Spirit, and gave birth to a son.
	What prophecy is being fulfilled?	God being born to mankind. "God with us."
<b>Matthew 2:13-15</b> <b>Hosea 11:1</b>	What events surround this prophecy?	Mary and Joseph fled to Egypt to escape Herod killing Jesus, their son.
	What prophecy is being fulfilled?	Out of Egypt I have called My Son.
<b>Matthew 2:16-18</b> <b>Jeremiah 31:15</b>	What events surround this prophecy?	Herod killed all male children under the age of 2.
	What prophecy is being fulfilled?	Great morning and weeping because Rachel's children are no more.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Matthew 2:19-23	What events surround this prophecy?	Mary and Joseph are told that Herod was dead and they could return to Israel, so they went to Nazareth in Galilee.
	What prophecy is being fulfilled?	He shall be called a Nazarene.
Isaiah 52:13-53:12	Who is the focus of these passages?	Messiah
Isaiah 4:2; 11:1, 10 Jeremiah 23:5 Zechariah 3:8	Who is the focus of these passages?	The Branch
	Where will He come from?	He will come from the root of Jesse.
Acts 13:22-23	Who is the root of Jesse?	Jesse to David, and David to Jesus.
Matthew 2:23 How is it that Matthew uses the plural (prophets) yet no prophet said Jesus would be called a Nazarene?	<p>The word <i>Nazarene</i> may relate to the Hebrew word <i>netzer</i> which means <i>branch</i>, a name for Jesus. This is why Matthew wrote <i>prophets</i> (plural) since Christ is called “the Branch” in Isaiah 11:1 and 4:2; also Jeremiah 23:5 and 33:15, and Zechariah 3:8 and 6:12.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Messiah was given three messianic titles - My Servant, the Branch, and the Stone.</li> <li>• As the Servant of the Lord, Christ is the One who comes to do the will of the Father (Isaiah 42:1; 49:1-5; 53:11; Hebrews 10:5-10).</li> <li>• As the Branch of David, Christ is the Davidic descendant who will rise to power and glory out of the humiliation into which the line of David had fallen (Isaiah 11:1; Jeremiah 23:5; 33:15; Zechariah 6:12-13).</li> <li>• As the Stone (cf. Psalms 118:22; Matthew 21:42; 1 Peter 2:6) He will bring judgment on the Gentiles (Daniel 2:44-45) and be a stone of stumbling for unbelieving Israel (Romans 9:31-33).</li> <li>• But ultimately He will bring cleansing to Israel and remove the sin of this land in a single day.</li> <li>• This refers to the day of His Second Advent when at the end of the future Tribulation period the merits of His death will be applied to believing Israel (Zechariah 13:1).<sup>17</sup></li> </ul>	
Matthew 3:13-17 Psalm 2:7	What events surround this prophecy?	The baptism of Jesus
	What prophecy is being fulfilled?	Jesus being declared God’s Son.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Matthew 4:12-16</b> <b>John 8:12</b> <b>Isaiah 9:1-2</b>	What events surround this prophecy?	Jesus traveled and stayed in Capernaum in the regions of Zebulun and Naphtali.
	What prophecy is being fulfilled?	Jesus is the Light of the World seen in these regions as prophesied by Isaiah.
<b>Matthew 5:17</b> <b>Romans 8:3-4</b> <b>Isaiah 42:21</b>	What events surround this prophecy?	Jesus came to fulfill the Law.
	What prophecy is being fulfilled?	Jesus would fulfill the Law.
<b>Matthew 8:16-17</b> <b>Isaiah 53:4</b>	What events surround this prophecy?	Jesus healed the sick and cast out demons.
	What prophecy is being fulfilled?	He took our infirmities and bore our sicknesses.

7. Go back to Matthew 2:14-15. When we turn back to that prophecy in Hosea 11:1 we find a deeper, latent meaning. Israel, God's servant son, was called out of Egypt (Exodus 6:6). In the Jewish mind Messiah is the composite reflection of Israel. He comes as the Servant Son and fulfills what Jacob, the failed servant son did not accomplish. We are not dealing with a simple fact of history being fulfilled in Matthew 2, but with a whole rich theme. This is only one of a dozen or so themes which underlie the fulfilled prophecies here in the early chapters of Matthew. Whole books have been written on these themes!

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Exodus 4:22</b>	What did God call Israel?	My son, My firstborn.
<b>Isaiah 41:8</b> <b>Isaiah 43:8-10</b>	What was Israel to do?	Be God's servant and witness.
<b>2 Kings 17:7-9</b>	What did Israel do, instead of being God's witness?	They sinned against God and followed after other gods.
<b>Isaiah 49:6</b> <b>John 1:4-9</b>	Who would be God's perfect servant now that Israel has failed?	Messiah would be God's perfect servant.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Isaiah 49:6	How do we know this is NOT referring to Israel?	This person raises up the tribes of Jacob and restores the preserved of Israel. Israel isn't going to restore Israel!
Matthew 2:14-15 Hosea 11:1	What theme is being brought to fruition?	Messiah, identifying with Israel, came out of Egypt to fulfill what failed Israel could not.

8. The salient point we're making is that prophecy is important. The person who does not love prophecy has not matured to loving Christ in all of His fullness! One objection might be that *fulfilled* prophecy is important, and loved, but *unfulfilled* prophecy is a waste of time. However, if we understand that prophecy is truly about Jesus Christ, we will want to know and understand it ALL. So, let's make our point with a forward look. Read Revelation 4:1 through 5:10. Here we find a unique prophetic picture of our precious Lord. He is the Lamb of God, the Lion of the tribe of Judah seen taking the seven sealed scroll from the hand of the Father; and subsequently, breaking those seals which initiate the events of the Day of the Lord. We are seeing our precious Lord and Savior, the One who has been used and abused for millennia, the One who gave His life, the obedient Servant who has been a light to the nations, finally receiving the justice, honor, and the glory which is due to Him alone! We are seeing the Father fulfill His promise to His Son! We love prophecy because we love Christ, and if we love Christ, we should WANT to study everything there is to study about HIM! What a tremendous witnessing tool.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Revelation 5:3	When John writes that no one was able to open the scroll, what is the scope of his meaning?	John means no one <u>in heaven or on the earth or under the earth</u> ; literally everywhere possible.
Revelation 5:5	Who alone was worthy to take the scroll from the Father?	The Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David.
John 16:33 Revelation 3:21	What does it mean that Jesus prevailed* to open the scroll?	He overcame. Specifically He overcame the world.
		*Greek: victory, conquer, subdue through conflict or struggle.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
<b>Revelation 5:9</b>	WHY was Jesus able to open the scroll?	Because He was slain and has redeemed us by His blood.
<b>1 Peter 2:21-24</b>	What struggle did Jesus undertake in order to achieve victory?	Christ's passion.
<b>Revelation 17:12-14</b>	Looking forward, prophetically speaking, who will make war with the Lamb, and what will happen?	The Beast and the 10 Kings of the world will be overcome by the Lamb.
<b>1 Corinthians 15:26</b> <b>Colossians 2:15</b> <b>Hebrews 2:14</b>	Offer four victories Jesus has or will have over.	1. <a href="#">Death</a> 2. <a href="#">Principalities</a> 3. <a href="#">Powers</a> 4. <a href="#">Satan (the Devil)</a>
<b>John 12:31</b> <b>Revelation 20:10</b>	Who will Jesus ultimately judge?	Satan, the ruler of this world.

9. Biblical prophecy biblically ministered is very fruitful. The observant Bible student will notice how the Apostles integrated past and future (backward and forward looking) prophetic passages into their evangelistic proclamations. True evangelists do not shy away from prophecy, they embrace it and they know its usefulness. Prophecy enables us to become far more effective in our witness and ministry for Christ.

Bible Reference	Backward Looking Prophecy	Forward Looking Prophecy	
<b>Acts 2:1-20</b> <b>Joel 2:28-31</b> <b>Revelation 6:12</b>	Joel's prophecy partially fulfilled: God performed signs and wonders at Pentecost.	<a href="#">Sings that have yet to be shown will be at the Day of the Lord: the sun turned to darkness, the moon turned to blood.</a>	
<b>Acts 3:18-21</b> <b>Isaiah 65:17</b> <b>Matthew 19:28</b>	God foretold by all His prophets, that the Christ would suffer, and He has fulfilled it.	Isaiah 65:17	<a href="#">New heavens &amp; earth.</a>
		Matthew 19:28	<a href="#">Restored Kingdom.</a>

Bible Reference	Backward Looking Prophecy	Forward Looking Prophecy
Acts 13:45-47 John 1:11 Isaiah 42:6; 49:6 Psalm 118:22	Israel would reject her Messiah.	God would turn to the Gentiles once the Jews rejected Christ.
Romans 11:7-12 Deuteronomy 29:4 Romans 11:26-29 Isaiah 59:20-21	Israel will stumble at the stumbling block: Christ.	God would turn to the Gentiles. All Israel will eventually be saved.

10. Biblical prophecy exposes charlatans for who they really are. Event-centered prophetic speakers are rarely Christ centered. They do not develop Christ in their preaching, they develop their novel views. When one taps into a prophetic theme in his Bible study he will soon be rewarded by finding Christ. Be theme-centered, never event-centered in your prophetic pursuits!

Bible Reference	Event-Centered Prophecy	Christ Centered Theme
Joel 2:1-6; 31 Revelation 6:12-17	Four Blood Moons: four lunar eclipses that will occur in 2014 and 2015 that will coincide with Jewish Feast days. These red moons have historically coincided with major events in Jewish history and thus something will happen during the current cycle.	Jesus orchestrating events during the Tribulation is the focus of Joel's prophecy, as He is the One who pours out His wrath during the Tribulation. If you make the red moons the red moon of Joel, you have to believe it's in reference to the Day of the Lord.
Hebrews 9:12 Hebrews 9:26 Hebrews 10:10 Hebrews 10:12	Seventh Day Adventists teach that "while the sin offering pointed to Christ as a sacrifice, and the high priest represented Christ as a mediator, the scapegoat typified Satan, the author of sin, upon whom the sins of the truly penitent will finally be placed." <i>The Great Controversy, p. 422</i> Also: "Their sins are transferred to the originator of sin." <i>Testimonies for the Church, vol. 5, p. 475</i>	Jesus sacrificed Himself to pay for the sins for all: past, present, and future. Focusing on Satan takes away from the work of Christ in paying for the sins of the world.

11. Satan has always hated prophecy with a special passion and he will seek to pervert it. God’s Word consistently warns us about this. Matthew 24 is one of the most important prophetic passages in the Bible relating to the coming tribulation. Three times our Lord warns, Take heed that no man deceive you, ...false prophets shall arise and deceive many, and, ...if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. (Verses 4,5, and 24) Prophetic warnings occur in other New Testament passages as well.

Bible Reference	Question	Answer
Acts 20:29-30	What is the warning Paul gives concerning the ungodly men?	False teachers will try to draw away the disciples with false doctrine and heresy.
Matthew 24:23-27	What will false teachers show?	Great signs and wonders.
2 Peter 2:1	What is the before and after contrast given?	There <u>WERE</u> false prophets.
		There <u>WILL BE</u> false teachers.
2 Corinthians 11:13-15	Offer three pieces of evidence that Satan works against Bible prophecy.	1. False apostles transform themselves into apostles of Christ.
		2. Satan transforms himself into an angel of light.
		3. Satan’s ministers transform themselves into ministers of righteousness.

12. Virtually every false religious system on the face of the planet has a prophetic basis (an eschatology). Pseudo Christian cults conduct much of their “evangelism” through tangled, non-substantive prophetic arguments. They come to your door two-by-two with their prophetic teasers, or sponsor their community wide media enriched campaigns promising to tell you how the world will end. You may be sure that in 98% of the cases, they are false teachers. False prophecy is a killing field scattered with the graves of those destroyed with false gospels. Brand new believers in Christ need to rely heavily on their pastors until they can get a firm grasp on biblical prophecy. The chart below offers a glimpse into two of the worst offenders:

Bible Reference	False Eschatology	Refutation
<b>Mormonism</b>		
<b>Malachi 4:5-6</b>	"The fulfillment of this prophecy took place on Sunday April 3, 1836, in the Kirtland (Ohio) temple. It was one of four separate visitations by four separate heavenly beings that afternoon: the Lord	If the Day of the Lord had actually come the world would have seen tribulation unlike ANYTHING that had ever happened. Since WWI AND WWII were more horrific that anything from 1836 until that point, this must be a false eschatology.
<b>Matthew 24:21-22</b>	Jesus Christ (Doctrine and Covenants 110: 1-10); the prophet Moses (D&C 110:11); the prophet Elias (D&C 110:12); then the prophet Elijah. Joseph Smith wrote vividly of each visitation, but only Joseph's description of the visit of Elijah will be included here."	
<b>Islam: What does the Quran teach about the second coming of Christ?</b>		
<b>Matthew 24:29-31</b> <b>Zechariah 12:10</b> <b>Zechariah 14:4</b>	The Quran has no definite teaching about the subject of Christ's second coming, however, support of this doctrine may be found in the verse below. "And (Jesus) shall be a sign (for the coming of) the Hour (of Judgement): Therefore have no doubt about the (Hour) but follow ye Me: this is a Straight Way." <i>Az Zukhruf 43.61</i>	The Second Coming of the Lord Jesus is defined as coming to set up His Kingdom, not to set up a worldwide caliphate.
<b>2 Timothy 4:1</b> What does God reveal about Christ's second coming?	Yusuf Ali makes this comment about the verse: 'This is understood to refer to the second coming of Jesus in the Last Days just before the Resurrection when he will destroy the false doctrines that pass under his name, and prepare the way for the universal acceptance of Islam, the Gospel of Unity and Peace, the Straight way of the Quran.' <i>Abdullah Yusuf Ali, The Holy Quran, p.1337</i>	He will judge the living and the dead, not to destroy false doctrines and make the world Islamic.

## My New Covenant Life Works Cited

1. *Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament*. New York: United Bible Societies, 1988.
2. Wuest's Word Studies from the Greek New Testament, Copyright 1940-55 by Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co.
3. <http://www.gotquestions.org/creation-days.html>  
<http://www.gotquestions.org/biblical-symbolism.html>
4. Walvoord, John F. *Bible Knowledge Commentary*. Colorado Springs, Co: Cook Communications Ministries, 1983, 2000.
5. The MacArthur New Testament Commentary, Copyright © Moody Press and John MacArthur, Jr., 1983-2007.)
6. Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. PC Study Bible. Biblesoft and International Bible Translators, 2003.
7. The Pulpit Commentary, Electronic Database. Copyright © 2001, 2003, 2005, 2006, 2010 by Biblesoft, Inc.
8. <https://carm.org/priesthood-authority-and-mormonism>
9. <https://www.raptureready.com/soap/L30.html>
10. Thayer, Joseph Henry. *New Testament Lexicon*. Harper & Brothers: New York, 1889.  
Thayer's Greek Lexicon Electronic Database. PC Study Bible. Biblesoft, 2000.
11. Lockyer, Herbert. *Nelson's Illustrated Bible Dictionary*. Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1986. PC Study Bible. Biblesoft, 2003.
12. *Theological Wordbook of the Old Testament*. Moody Press: Chicago, 1980. PC Study Bible. Biblesoft, 1980.
13. Rich, R. Tracey. *Judaism 101*. Copyright © 5756-5766 (1995-2006) Chester County, PA
14. Baker, Mark. *The Sons of God*. Olive Branch Ministries. ©Olive Branch Ministries.  
<http://www.olivebranchministries.us/index.htm>
15. MacDonald, W. *Believer's Bible Commentary*. Thomas Nelson: Nashville, 1995.
16. Fausset, A. *Fausset's Bible Dictionary*. PC Study Bible. Biblesoft, 1998.
17. *Bible Knowledge Commentary/Old Testament* Copyright © 1983, 2000 Cook Communications Ministries; *Bible Knowledge Commentary/New Testament* Copyright © 1983, 2000 Cook Communications Ministries.
18. Senior Scribe Publications. Copyright © 2003 to 2006  
[http://www.wordinfo.info/words/index/info/view\\_unit/958/?letter=H&spage=1](http://www.wordinfo.info/words/index/info/view_unit/958/?letter=H&spage=1)
19. Baker, Mark. *The Sons of God*. Olive Branch Ministries. ©Olive Branch Ministries.  
<http://www.olivebranchministries.us/index.htm>
20. *The Complete Word Study Dictionary: New Testament* © 1992 by AMG International, Inc. Revised Edition, 1993

